

TITLE
DIAMINES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR
ACTIVITY

5 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

 This invention relates generally to modulators of chemokine receptor activity, pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, and methods of using the same as agents for treatment and prevention of inflammatory
10 diseases, allergic and autoimmune diseases, and in particular, asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis, and multiple sclerosis.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

15 Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines, of molecular weight 6-15 kDa, that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract and activate, among other cell types, macrophages, T and B lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and neutrophils (reviewed in: Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.*
20 **1998**, 338, 436-445 and Rollins, *Blood* **1997**, 90, 909-928). There are two major classes of chemokines, CXC and CC, depending on whether the first two cysteines in the amino acid sequence are separated by a single amino acid (CXC) or are adjacent (CC). The CXC chemokines, such as
25 interleukin-8 (IL-8), neutrophil-activating protein-2 (NAP-2) and melanoma growth stimulatory activity protein (MGSA) are chemotactic primarily for neutrophils and T lymphocytes, whereas the CC chemokines, such as RANTES, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , the monocyte chemotactic proteins (MCP-1,
30 MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5) and the eotaxins (-1 and -2) are chemotactic for, among other cell types, macrophages, T lymphocytes, eosinophils, dendritic cells, and basophils. There also exist the chemokines lymphotactin-1, lymphotactin-2 (both C chemokines), and
35 fractalkine (a CXXXC chemokine) that do not fall into either of the major chemokine subfamilies.

 The chemokines bind to specific cell-surface receptors belonging to the family of G-protein-coupled

seven-transmembrane-domain proteins (reviewed in: Horuk, *Trends Pharm. Sci.* **1994**, 15, 159-165) which are termed "chemokine receptors." On binding their cognate ligands, chemokine receptors transduce an intracellular signal

5 though the associated trimeric G proteins, resulting in, among other responses, a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration, changes in cell shape, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, degranulation, and promotion of cell migration. There are at least ten

10 human chemokine receptors that bind or respond to CC chemokines with the following characteristic patterns:

CCR-1 (or "CKR-1" or "CC-CKR-1") [MIP-1 α , MCP-3, MCP-4, RANTES] (Ben-Barruch, et al., *Cell* **1993**, 72, 415-425, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-2A and

15 CCR-2B (or "CKR-2A"/"CKR-2B" or "CC-CKR-2A"/"CC-CKR-2B") [MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, MCP-5] (Charo, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1994**, 91, 2752-2756, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-3 (or "CKR-3" or "CC-CKR-3") [eotaxin-1, eotaxin-2, RANTES, MCP-3, MCP-4]

20 (Combadiere, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 16491-16494, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-4 (or "CKR-4" or "CC-CKR-4") [TARC, MIP-1 α , RANTES, MCP-1] (Power, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 19495-19500, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445);

25 CCR-5 (or "CKR-5" OR "CC-CKR-5") [MIP-1 α , RANTES, MIP-1 β] (Sanson, et al., *Biochemistry* **1996**, 35, 3362-3367); CCR-6 (or "CKR-6" or "CC-CKR-6") [LARC] (Baba, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1997**, 272, 14893-14898); CCR-7 (or "CKR-7" or "CC-CKR-7") [ELC] (Yoshie et al., *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **1997**, 62, 634-644); CCR-8 (or "CKR-8" or "CC-CKR-8") [I-309, TARC, MIP-1 β] (Napolitano et al., *J. Immunol.*, 1996, 157, 2759-2763, and Bernardini, et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **1998**, 28, 582-588); CCR-10 (or "CKR-10" or "CC-CKR-10") [MCP-1, MCP-3] (Bonini, et al., *DNA and Cell Biol.* **1997**, 16, 1249-1256); and CCR-11 [MCP-1, MCP-2, and MCP-4]

35 (Schweickert, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, 275, 90550).

In addition to the mammalian chemokine receptors, mammalian cytomegaloviruses, herpesviruses and poxviruses

have been shown to express, in infected cells, proteins with the binding properties of chemokine receptors (reviewed in: Wells and Schwartz, *Curr. Opin. Biotech.* **1997**, *8*, 741-748). Human CC chemokines, such as RANTES and MCP-3, can cause rapid mobilization of calcium via these virally encoded receptors. Receptor expression may be permissive for infection by allowing for the subversion of normal immune system surveillance and response to infection. Additionally, human chemokine receptors, such as CXCR4, CCR2, CCR3, CCR5 and CCR8, can act as co-receptors for the infection of mammalian cells by microbes as with, for example, the human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV).

The chemokines and their cognate receptors have been implicated as being important mediators of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis (reviewed in: Bharat K. Trivedi, et al, *Ann. Reports Med. Chem.* **2000**, *35*, 191; John Saunders and Christine M. Tarby, *Drug Disc. Today* **1999**, *4*, 80; Brett A. Premack and Thomas J. Schall, *Nature Medicine* **1996**, *2*, 1174). For example, the chemokine monocyte chemoattractant-1 (MCP-1) and its receptor CC Chemokine Receptor 2 (CCR-2) play a pivotal role in attracting leukocytes to sites of inflammation and in subsequently activating these cells. When the chemokine MCP-1 binds to CCR-2, it induces a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, cellular degranulation, and the promotion of leukocyte migration. Demonstration of the importance of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction has been provided by experiments with genetically modified mice. MCP-1 $-/-$ mice had normal numbers of leukocytes and macrophages, but were unable to recruit monocytes into sites of inflammation after several different types of immune challenge (Bao Lu, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, *187*, 601). Likewise, CCR-2 $-/-$ mice were unable to recruit

monocytes or produce interferon- γ when challenged with various exogenous agents; moreover, the leukocytes of CCR-2 null mice did not migrate in response to MCP-1 (Landin Boring, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1997**, *100*, 2552), thereby demonstrating the specificity of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. Two other groups have independently reported equivalent results with different strains of CCR-2 $-/-$ mice (William A. Kuziel, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1997**, *94*, 12053, and Takao Kurihara, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, *186*, 1757). The viability and generally normal health of the MCP-1 $-/-$ and CCR-2 $-/-$ animals is noteworthy, in that disruption of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction does not induce physiological crisis. Taken together, these data lead one to the conclusion that molecules that block the actions of MCP-1 would be useful in treating a number of inflammatory and autoimmune disorders. This hypothesis has now been validated in a number of different animal disease models, as described below.

Several studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating rheumatoid arthritis. A DNA vaccine encoding MCP-1 was shown recently to ameliorate chronic polyadjuvant-induced arthritis in rats (Sawsan Youssef, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **2000**, *106*, 361). Likewise, inflammatory disease symptoms could be controlled via direct administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to rats with collagen-induced arthritis (Hiroomi Ogata, et al., *J. Pathol.* **1997**, *182*, 106), or streptococcal cell wall-induced arthritis (Ralph C. Schimmer, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1998**, *160*, 1466). Perhaps most significantly, a peptide antagonist of MCP-1, MCP-1(9-76), was shown both to prevent disease onset and to reduce disease symptoms (depending on the time of administration) in the MRL-lpr mouse model of arthritis (Jiang-Hong Gong, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, *186*, 131).

Three key studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2

interaction in treating atherosclerosis. For example, when MCP-1 $-/-$ mice are mated with LDL receptor-deficient mice, an 83% reduction in aortic lipid deposition was observed (Long Gu, et al., *Mol. Cell* **1998**, 2, 275).

- 5 Similarly, when MCP-1 was genetically ablated from mice which already overexpressed human apolipoprotein B, the resulting mice were protected from atherosclerotic lesion formation relative to the MCP-1 $+/+$ apoB control mice (Jennifa Gosling, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1999**, 103, 773). Likewise, when CCR-2 $-/-$ mice are crossed with apolipoprotein E mice, a significant decrease in the incidence of atherosclerotic lesions was observed (Landin Boring, et al., *Nature* **1998**, 394, 894).

- Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction in treating multiple sclerosis; all of these studies have been demonstrated in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), the standard animal model for multiple sclerosis. Administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to animals with EAE significantly diminished disease relapse (K. J. Kennedy, et al., *J. Neuroimmunol.* **1998**, 92, 98). Furthermore, two recent reports have now shown that CCR-2 $-/-$ mice are resistant to EAE (Brian T. Fife, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **2000**, 192, 899; Leonid Izikson, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **2000**, 192, 1075).

- Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating asthma. Sequestration of MCP-1 with a neutralizing antibody in ovalbumin-challenged mice resulted in marked decrease in bronchial hyperresponsiveness and inflammation (Jose-Angel Gonzalo, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, 188, 157). It proved possible to reduce allergic airway inflammation in *Schistosoma mansoni* egg-challenged mice through the administration of antibodies for MCP-1 (Nicholas W. Lukacs, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1997**, 158, 4398). Consistent with this, MCP-1 $-/-$ mice displayed a reduced response to challenge with *Schistosoma mansoni* egg (Bao Lu, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, 187, 601).

Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating kidney disease. Administration of antibodies for MCP-1 in a murine model of glomerularnephritis resulted in a marked decrease in glomerular crescent formation and deposition of type I collagen (Clare M. Lloyd, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, 185, 1371). In addition, MCP-1 -/- mice with induced nephrotoxic serum nephritis showed significantly less tubular damage than their MCP-1 +/+ counterparts (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1999**, 103, 73).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating systemic lupus erythematosus. Crossing of MCP-1 -/- mice with MRL-FAS^{lpr} mice -- the latter of which have a fatal autoimmune disease that is analogous to human systemic lupus erythematosus -- results mice that have less disease and longer survival than the wildtype MRL-FAS^{lpr} mice (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1999**, 190, 1813).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating colitis. CCR-2 -/- mice were protected from the effects of dextran sodium sulfate-induced colitis (Pietro G. Andres, et al., *J. Immunol.* **2000**, 164, 6303).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating alveolitis. When rats with IgA immune complex lung injury were treated intravenously with antibodies raised against rat MCP-1 (JE), the symptoms of alveolitis were partially alleviated (Michael L. Jones, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1992**, 149, 2147).

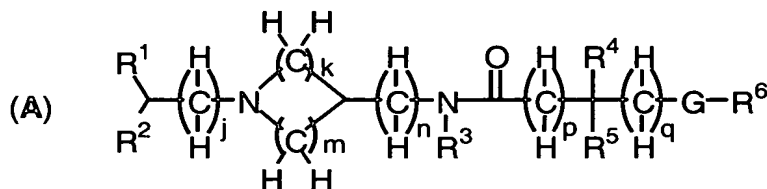
Other studies have provided evidence that MCP-1 is overexpressed in various disease states not mentioned above. These reports provide strong correlative evidence that MCP-1 antagonists could be useful therapeutics for such diseases. Two reports described the overexpression of MCP-1 in the intestinal epithelial cells and bowel

mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease (H. C. Reinecker, et al., *Gastroenterology* **1995**, 108, 40, and Michael C. Grimm, et al., *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **1996**, 59, 804). Two reports describe the overexpression of MCP-1 rats with induced brain trauma (J. S. King, et al., *J. Neuroimmunol.* **1994**, 56, 127, and Joan W. Berman, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1996**, 156, 3017). Another study has demonstrated the overexpression of MCP-1 in rodent cardiac allografts, suggesting a role for MCP-1 in the pathogenesis of transplant arteriosclerosis (Mary E. Russell, et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1993**, 90, 6086). The overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the lung endothelial cells of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (Harry N. Antoniades, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1992**, 89, 5371). Similarly, the overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the skin from patients with psoriasis (M. Deleuran, et al., *J. Dermatol. Sci.* **1996**, 13, 228, and R. Gillitzer, et al., *J. Invest. Dermatol.* **1993**, 101, 127). Finally, a recent report has shown that MCP-1 is overexpressed in the brains and cerebrospinal fluid of patients with HIV-1-associated dementia (Alfredo Garzino-Demo, WO 99/46991).

It should also be noted that CCR-2 has been implicated as a co-receptor for some strains of HIV (B. J. Doranz, et al., *Cell* **1996**, 85, 1149). It has also been determined that the use of CCR-2 as an HIV co-receptor can be correlated with disease progression (Ruth I. Connor, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, 185, 621). This finding is consistent with the recent finding that the presence of a CCR-2 mutant, CCR2-64I, is positively correlated with delayed onset of HIV in the human population (Michael W. Smith, et al., *Science* **1997**, 277, 959). Although MCP-1 has not been implicated in these processes, it may be that MCP-1 antagonists that act via binding to CCR-2 may have beneficial therapeutic effects in delaying the disease progression to AIDS in HIV-infected patients.

Recently, a number of groups have described the development of small molecule antagonists of MCP-1

(reviewed in: Bharat K. Trivedi, et al, *Ann. Reports Med. Chem.* **2000**, 35, 191). Workers at Teijen and Combichem reported the use of cyclic amines (A) as MCP-1 (Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO 99/25686; Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO 00/69815) and MIP-1 α (Christine Tarby and Wilna Moree, WO 00/69820) antagonists. These compounds are distinguished from those of the present invention (I) by the requirement for the central cyclic amine grouping.



A number of other groups have also described the development of small molecule antagonists of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. To date, indolopiperidines (Ian T. Forbes, et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 10, 1803), spiropiperidines (Tara Mirzadegan, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, 275, 25562), quaternary amines (Masanori Baba, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **1999**, 96, 5698), 2-substituted indoles (Alan Faull and Jason Kettle, WO 00/46196; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07351; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07678), pyrazolone derivatives (Janak Khimchand Padia, et al., US patent 6,011,052, 2000), 2-substituted benzimidazoles (David Thomas Connor, et al., WO 98/06703), *N, N*-dialkylhomopiperazines (T. Shiota, et al., WO 97/44329), bicyclic pyrroles (Andrew J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40913 and Andrew J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40914), and 5-aryl pentadienamides (K. G. Carson, et al., Cambridge Health Tech Institute Chemokine Symposium, McLean, VA, USA, 1999) have all been reported as MCP-1 antagonists. The foregoing reference compounds are readily distinguished structurally from the present invention by virtue of substantial differences in the terminal functionality, the attachment functionality, or the core functionality. The prior art does not disclose nor suggest the unique combination of structural fragments that embody in the novel compounds described herein. Furthermore, the prior art does not disclose or

suggest that the compounds of the present invention would be antagonists of MCP-1.

It should be noted that CCR-2 is also the receptor for the chemokines MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5 (Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445). Since it is presumed that the new compounds of formula (I) described herein antagonize MCP-1 by binding to the CCR-2 receptor, it may be that these compounds of formula (I) are also effective antagonists of the actions of MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5 that are mediated by CCR-2. Accordingly, when reference is made herein to "antagonism of MCP-1," it is to be assumed that this is equivalent to "antagonism of chemokine stimulation of CCR-2."

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention provides novel antagonists or partial agonists/antagonists of MCP-1 receptor activity, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

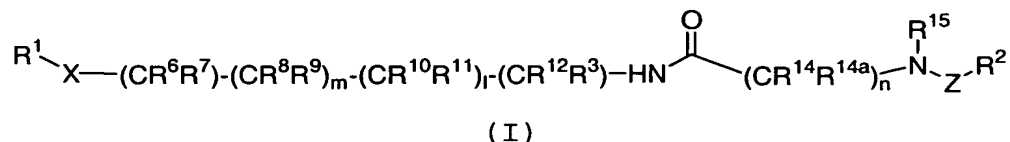
The present invention provides a method for treating rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and atherosclerosis, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides a method for treating inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides diamine compounds for use in therapy.

The present invention provides the use of novel diamine compounds for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of inflammatory diseases.

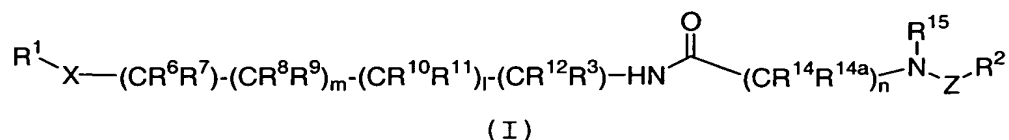
These and other features of the invention, which will become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the inventors' discovery that compounds of formula (I):



or stereoisomers or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X, Z, l, m, n, s, R¹, R², R³, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², R¹⁴ and R^{14a} are defined below, are effective modulators of chemokine activity.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[1] Thus, in a first embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I):



or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Z is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(S)NH-, -SO₂-, and -SO₂NH-;

X is selected from -NR¹⁷-, -O-, -S-, and -CHR¹⁶NR¹⁷-;

R¹ is selected from a C₆₋₁₀ aryl group substituted with 0-5 R⁴ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R⁴;

R² is selected from a C₆₋₁₀ aryl group substituted with 0-5 R⁵ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R⁵;

R³ is selected from H, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{3d}, (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}, (CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}, (CRR)_qSO₂NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e};

with the proviso that R³ is not H if R⁶ is H;

alternatively, R³ and R¹² join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{3g}, a C₅₋₆ lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{3g}, or a C₅₋₆ lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{3g};

R^{3a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R^{3c}, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e};

R^{3b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl

substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted
with 0-3 R^{3e} , a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-6} carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-2 R^{3e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
5 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} ;

R^{3c} is independently selected from $-C(O)R^{3b}$, $-C(O)OR^{3d}$,
 $-C(O)NR^{3f}R^{3f}$, and $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

10 R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, $-CF_3$, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} ,
 C_{3-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{3-6} alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , a C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered
15 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} ;

R^{3e} , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-8}
alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I,
20 CN, NO_2 , $(CF_2)_rCF_3$, $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$ alkyl, OH, SH,
 $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$ alkyl, $(CH_2)_rNR^{3f}R^{3f}$, and $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

R^{3f} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl,
and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl;

25

R^{3g} is selected from $(CHR)_qOH$, $(CHR)_qSH$, $(CHR)_qOR^{3d}$,
 $(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}$, $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$, $(CHR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a}$,
 $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$,
 $(CHR)_qSO_2NR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$, and a $(CHR)_r$ - C_{3-10}
30 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e} ;

R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, and (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl substituted with R^{3e};

5

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rC(O)H, (CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH, (CR'R')_rC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{6a}C(S)NR^{6a}(CR'R')_rR^{6d}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4f}R^{4f}, (CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rS(O)₂NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{6f}S(O)₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)₂(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')_rphenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4e};

10

15

20

alternatively, two R⁴ on adjacent atoms on R¹ may join to form a cyclic acetal;

25

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1R^{4g}, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{4e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e};

30

R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, a (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{4e}, and a (CH₂)_{r-5-6} membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e};

10 R^{4d}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, methyl, CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{4e}, and a (CH₂)_{r-5-6} membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{4e};

15 R^{4e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

20 R^{4f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₅ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

25 R^{4g} is independently selected from -C(O)R^{4b}, -C(O)OR^{4d}, -C(O)NR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

30 R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rC(O)H, (CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH, (CR'R')_rC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, 35 (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d},

$(CR'R')_r OC(O)(CR'R')_r R^{5b}$, $(CR'R')_r NR^{5f}C(O)O(CR'R')_r R^{5d}$,
 $(CR'R')_r OC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$, $(CR'R')_r NR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$,
 $(CR'R')_r C(=NR^{5f})NR^{5a}R^{5a}$, $(CR'R')_r NHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$,
 $(CR'R')_r S(O)_p(CR'R')_r R^{5b}$, $(CR'R')_r S(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$,
5 $(CR'R')_r NR^{5a}S(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$, $(CR'R')_r NR^{5f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_r R^{5b}$,
 C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R' ,
 C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R' , and
 $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} ;

10 alternatively, two R^5 on adjacent atoms on R^2 may join to
form a cyclic acetal;

R^{5a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl substituted with 0-1 R^{5g} , C_{2-6} alkyl
15 substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted
with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ,
a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with
0-5 R^{5e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic
system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,
20 O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ;

R^{5b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from
 C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl
substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted
25 with 0-2 R^{5e} , a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-6} carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ;

30 R^{5d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from
 C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl
substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , methyl, CF_3 , C_{2-6} alkyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-10} carbocyclic
residue substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6
35 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4

heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{5e};

5 R^{5e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

10 R^{5f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₅ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

R^{5g} is independently selected from -C(O)R^{5b}, -C(O)OR^{5d}, -C(O)NR^{5f}R^{5f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

15 R', at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and (CH₂)_rphenyl substituted with R^{5e};

20 R⁶, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{6d}, (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}, (CRR)SO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered
25 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

alternatively, R⁶ and R⁷ join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{6g}, a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{6g}, or a 5-6 membered ring
30 lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{6g};

R^{6a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₈

alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

R^{6b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

R^{6d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

R^{6e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{6f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R^{6g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{6d},
(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CHR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a},
(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d},
5 (CHR)_qSO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e};

R⁷, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{7d},
10 (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{7d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{7b}, (CRR)_rNR^{7a}R^{7a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}OR^{7d},
(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{7d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{7e}, and a
15 (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

R^{7a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₈
20 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a
(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5
R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
25 S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

R^{7b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted
30 with 0-3 R^{7e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-2 R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered

heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

R^{7d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
5 methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e},
C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_{r-5-6} membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
10 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

R^{7e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
15 (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅
alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{7f}R^{7f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{7f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R⁸ is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{8d},
(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{8d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{8b}, (CRR)_rNR^{8a}R^{8a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d},
25 (CRR)_rSO₂NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{8e}, and a
(CRR)_{r-5-10} membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

alternatively, R⁸ and R⁹ join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl
substituted with 0-2 R^{8g}, a 5-6 membered ring lactam

substituted with 0-2 R^{8g}, or a 5-6 membered ring
lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{8g};

5 R^{8a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₃₋₈
alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a
(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5
10 R^{8e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

15 R^{8b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted
with 0-3 R^{8e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-2 R^{8e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
20 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

25 R^{8d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e},
C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
30 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

R^{8e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
35 C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,

(CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{8f}R^{8f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{8f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
5 C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R^{8g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{8d},
(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{8d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{8b}, (CHR)_qNR^{8a}R^{8a},
(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d},
10 (CHR)_qSO₂NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{8e};

R⁹ is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{9d},
15 (CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{9d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{9b}, (CRR)_rNR^{9a}R^{9a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}R^{9a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}OR^{9d},
(CRR)_rSO₂NR^{9a}R^{9a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{9d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}, and a
(CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
20 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₈
25 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a
(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5
R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
30 S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl

substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted
with 0-3 R^{9e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-2 R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
5 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e},
C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl
10 substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
(CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅
alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{9f}R^{9f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;
20

R^{9f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁰ is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
25 alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{10d},
(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{10d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{10b}, (CRR)_rNR^{10a}R^{10a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d},
(CRR)_rSO₂NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{10d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e}, and a
30 (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{10e};

alternatively, R^{10} and R^{11} join to form a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{10g} , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{10g} , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{10g} ;

R^{10a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , $(CH_2)_r C_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, a $(CH_2)_r C_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} ;

R^{10b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{2-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , a $(CH_2)_r C_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{10e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} ;

R^{10d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, $-CF_3$, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{3-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , C_{3-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , a C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e} ;

R^{10e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{10f}R^{10f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{10f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

10 R^{10g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{10d}, (CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{10d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{10b}, (CHR)_qNR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d}, (CHR)_qSO₂NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{10d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e};

15 R¹¹, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{11d}, (CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{11d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{11b}, (CRR)_rNR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}OR^{11d}, 20 (CRR)_rSO₂NR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{11d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{11e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

25 R^{11a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a 30 (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{11e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

R^{11b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{11e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

R^{11d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

R^{11e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{11f}R^{11f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{11f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹² is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{12d}, (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{12d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{12b}, (CRR)_rNR^{12a}R^{12a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}OR^{12d}, (CRR)_qSO₂NR^{12a}R^{12a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{12d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀

carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{12e} , and a $(CRR)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} ;

5

R^{12a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{12e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} ;

10

R^{12b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{2-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-6} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{12e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} ;

15

20

R^{12d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, $-CF_3$, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{3-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , C_{3-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , a C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e} ;

25

30

R^{12e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
(CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅
5 alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{12f}R^{12f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{12f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

10 R¹⁴ and R^{14a} are independently selected from H, and
C₁₋₄alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{14b},

alternatively, R¹⁴ and R^{14a} can join to form a C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl;

15 R^{14b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
-OH, -SH, -NR^{14c}R^{14c}, -C(O)NR^{14c}R^{14c}, -NHC(O)R^{14c} and
phenyl;

20 R^{14c} is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁶ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3
25 R^{16a}, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a};

R^{16a} is selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, -OH, -SH, -NR^{16c}R^{16c},
-C(O)NR^{16c}R^{16c}, and -NHC(O)R^{16c};

30 R^{16c} is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

35

1 is selected from 0 and 1;

m is selected from 0 and 1;

5 p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, or 2;

q, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, or 4;
and

10 r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[2] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

15 Z is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(S)NH-,
-SO₂-, and -SO₂NH-;

X is selected from -NR¹⁷-, -O-, -S-, and -CHR¹⁶NR¹⁷-;

20 R¹ is selected from a C₆₋₁₀ aryl group substituted with
0-5 R⁴ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
S, substituted with 0-3 R⁴;

25 R² is selected from a C₆₋₁₀ aryl group substituted with
0-5 R⁵ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
S, substituted with 0-3 R⁵;

30 R³ is selected from (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{3d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}, (CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d},
(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e}, and a
35 (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{3e};

alternatively, R^3 and R^{12} join to form a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{3g} , a C_{5-6} lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{3g} , or a C_{5-6} lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{3g} ;

R^{3a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R^{3c} , C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, a $(CH_2)_rC_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} ;

R^{3b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{2-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , a $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{3e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} ;

R^{3c} is independently selected from $-C(O)R^{3b}$, $-C(O)OR^{3d}$, $-C(O)NR^{3f}R^{3f}$, and $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

R^{3d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, $-CF_3$, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{3-6} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , C_{3-6} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , a C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered

heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{3e};

5 R^{3e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈
alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I,
CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH,
(CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{3f}R^{3f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

10 R^{3f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

15 R^{3g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{3d},
(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{3b}, (CHR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a},
(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d},
(CHR)_qSO₂NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e};

20 R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, and (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, and
(CH₂)_rphenyl substituted with R^{3e};

25 R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈
alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,
I, F, NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rOH,
(CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rC(O)H,
(CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH,
(CR'R')_rC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d},
30 (CR'R')_rOC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b},
(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{6a}C(S)NR^{6a}(CR'R')_rR^{6d},
(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4a}R^{4a},

$(CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4f}R^{4f}$, $(CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{4b}$,
 $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, $(CR'R')_rNR^{6f}S(O)_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$,
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{4b}$, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{2-8}
 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R' , C_{2-8} alkynyl
 5 substituted with 0-3 R' , and $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl
 substituted with 0-3 R^{4e} ;

alternatively, two R^4 on adjacent atoms on R^1 may join to
 form a cyclic acetal;

10 R^{4a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
 methyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4g} , C_{2-6} alkyl
 substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted
 with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ,
 15 a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue substituted with
 0-5 R^{4e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,
 O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e} ;

20 R^{4b} , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{1-6} alkyl
 substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted
 with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ,
 a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-6} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3
 R^{4e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system
 25 containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
 S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e} ;

R^{4d} , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{3-8} alkenyl
 substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted
 30 with 0-2 R^{5e} , methyl, CF_3 , C_{2-6} alkyl substituted
 with 0-3 R^{4e} , a $(CH_2)_r$ - C_{3-10} carbocyclic residue
 substituted with 0-3 R^{4e} , and a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered
 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{4e} ;

R^{4e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

5

R^{4f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₅ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

10

R^{4g} is independently selected from -C(O)R^{4b}, -C(O)OR^{4d}, -C(O)NR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

15

R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rC(O)H, (CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH, (CR'R')_rC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}, (CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rS(O)₂NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}S(O)₂NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}S(O)₂(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')_rphenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{5e};

20

25

alternatively, two R⁵ on adjacent atoms on R² may join to form a cyclic acetal;

30

R^{5a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R^{5g}, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e},

a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{5e} , and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-10}$ membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ;

5

R^{5b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} ;

10

R^{5d} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{5e} , methyl, CF_3 , C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} , and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$ membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} ;

15

20

R^{5e} , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO_2 , $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, OH, SH, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$, and $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$;

25

R^{5f} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C_{1-5} alkyl, and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

30

R^{5g} is independently selected from $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{5d}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$, and $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$;

R', at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, and (CH₂)_rphenyl substituted with R^{5e};

5 R⁶, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{6d}, (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}, (CRR)SO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

alternatively, R⁶ and R⁷ join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{6g}, a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{6g}, or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{6g};

15 R^{6a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

20 R^{6b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered

heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

R^{6d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
5 methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e},
C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue
substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}, and a (CH₂)_{r-5-6} membered
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms
10 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e};

R^{6e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
15 (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅
alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{6f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R^{6g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{6d},
(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CHR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a},
(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d},
(CHR)_qSO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
25 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e};

R⁷, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{7d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{7d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{7b}, (CRR)_rNR^{7a}R^{7a},
30 (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}OR^{7d},
(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{7d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{7e}, and a

(CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

5 R^{7a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

15 R^{7b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

25 R^{7d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{7e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{7e};

30 R^{7e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,

$(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, OH, $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl, SH, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{7f}\text{R}^{7f}$, and $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$;

R^{7f} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
5 C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl;

R^8 is selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{OH}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{SH}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{OR}^{8d}$,
 $(\text{CRR})_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{8d}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{8b}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{NR}^{8a}\text{R}^{8a}$,
10 $(\text{CRR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{8a}\text{R}^{8a}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{8a}\text{OR}^{8d}$,
 $(\text{CRR})_r\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{8a}\text{R}^{8a}$, $(\text{CRR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{8d}$, a $(\text{CRR})_r-\text{C}_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{8e} , and a $(\text{CRR})_r-5-10$ membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
15 substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} ;

alternatively, R^8 and R^9 join to form a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{8g} , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{8g} , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{8g} ;
20

R^{8a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C_{2-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} , C_{3-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} , C_{3-8} alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} , $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, a $(\text{CH}_2)_r-\text{C}_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{8e} , and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r-5-10$ membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} ;
25
30

R^{8b} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} , C_{2-8} alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e} , C_{2-8} alkynyl substituted

with 0-3 R^{8e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{8e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

5

R^{8d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{8e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{8e};

10

R^{8e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{8f}R^{8f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

15

R^{8f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

20

R^{8g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{8d}, (CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{8d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{8b}, (CHR)_qNR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d}, (CHR)_qSO₂NR^{8a}R^{8a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{8e};

25

R⁹ is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{9d}, (CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{9d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{9b}, (CRR)_rNR^{9a}R^{9a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}R^{9a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}OR^{9d},

30

(CRR)_rSO₂NR^{9a}R^{9a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{9d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

R^{9e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{9f}R^{9f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{9f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁰ is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{10d}, (CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{10d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{10b}, (CRR)_rNR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d}, (CRR)_rSO₂NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{10d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e};

alternatively, R¹⁰ and R¹¹ join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{10g}, a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{10g}, or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{10g};

R^{10a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e};

R^{10b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{10e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e};

R^{10d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{10e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{10e};

R^{10e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{10f}R^{10f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{10f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R^{10g} is selected from (CHR)_qOH, (CHR)_qSH, (CHR)_qOR^{10d}, (CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{10d}, (CHR)_rC(O)R^{10b}, (CHR)_qNR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d}, (CHR)_qSO₂NR^{10a}R^{10a}, (CHR)_rC(O)OR^{10d}, and a (CHR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{10e};

R¹¹, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_rOH, (CRR)_rSH, (CRR)_rOR^{11d}, (CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{11d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{11b}, (CRR)_rNR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}OR^{11d},
5 (CRR)_rSO₂NR^{11a}R^{11a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{11d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{11e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

10 R^{11a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a
15 (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{11e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

20 R^{11b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{11e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered
25 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

R^{11d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3
30 R^{11e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{11e}, and a

(CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{11e};

5 R^{11e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆
cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃,
(CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅
alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{11f}R^{11f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

10

R^{11f}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

15

R¹² is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{12d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{12d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{12b}, (CRR)_rNR^{12a}R^{12a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}OR^{12d},
(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{12a}R^{12a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{12d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{12e}, and a
20 (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{12e};

25

R^{12a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from
H, methyl, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₃₋₈
alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₃₋₈ alkynyl
substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, a
(CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5
R^{12e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system
30 containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e};

R^{12b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₂₋₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₂₋₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{12e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e};

R^{12d}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF₃, C₂₋₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₃₋₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, C₃₋₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, a C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{12e}, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{12e};

R^{12e}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{12f}R^{12f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

R^{12f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁴ and R^{14a} are independently selected from H, and C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{14b},

alternatively, R¹⁴ and R^{14a} can join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R^{14b}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH, -NR^{14c}R^{14c}, -C(O)NR^{14c}R^{14c}, -NHC(O)R^{14c} and phenyl;

5 R^{14c} is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁵ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁶ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3

10 R^{16a}, and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a};

R^{16a} is selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, -OH, -SH, -NR^{16c}R^{16c},
-C(O)NR^{16c}R^{16c}, and -NHC(O)R^{16c};

15 R^{16c} is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl and C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

20

l is selected from 0 and 1;

m is selected from 0 and 1;

25 p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, or 2;

q, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, or 4;
and

30 r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[3] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

35 R¹⁴ and R^{14a} are H;

R¹⁵ is H; and

n is 1.

[4] In another embodiment, the present invention
5 provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹⁶ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1
R^{16a}, wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and
10 s-butyl, and C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3
R^{16a} wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from
cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl;

R^{16a} is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
15 -OH, -SH, -NR^{16c}R^{16c}, -C(O)NR^{16c}R^{16c}, and -NHC(O)R^{16c};
and

R¹⁷ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and
20 i-propyl.

[5] In another embodiment, the present invention
provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R⁹ and R¹¹ are H; and
25

R⁸ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic
residue wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected
from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,
30 cyclohexyl, phenyl and naphthyl.

[6] In another embodiment, the present invention
provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

35 R³ is selected from (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{3d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}, (CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d},

(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e}, and a
(CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
5 substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} wherein the heterocyclic
system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
10 imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-
triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl,
15 oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

R⁶ is selected from H, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{6d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CRR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d},
20 (CRR)_qSO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, a (CRR)_r-C₆₋₁₀
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a
(CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-6 R^{6e} wherein the heterocyclic
25 system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
30 isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,
tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,6-
triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl,
oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

R⁷ is H;

R¹² is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

alternatively, R³ and R¹² join to form a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{3g}, a C₅₋₆ lactam substituted with 0-2 R^{3g}, or a C₅₋₆ lactone substituted with 0-2 R^{3g}.

[7] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R¹ is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R⁴ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-3 R⁴, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl;

R² is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R⁵ and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms substituted with 0-3 R⁵, wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

[8] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

5 ~~X is CHR¹⁶R¹⁷,~~

R⁴, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CR'R')_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rOR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rSR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH, (CR'R')_rC(O)R^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)R^{4b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{4b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)OR^{4d}, (CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{4b}, (CR'R')_rS(O)₂NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)₂R^{4b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)₂NR^{4a}R^{4a}, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, and (CR'R')_rphenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4e};

20 alternatively, two R⁴ on adjacent atoms join to form -O-(CH₂)-O-;

R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{4e}, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl, and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and

5 S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e}, wherein the heterocyclic
system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzisoazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl,
10 tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl,
pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

15 R^{4d}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF₃,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-
butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH₂)_r-
C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl,
cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

20 R^{4e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈
alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F,
Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH,
(CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

25 R^{4f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl,
cyclobutyl, and phenyl;

30 R⁵, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,
propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl,
pentyl, hexyl, (CR'R')_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,
NO₂, CN, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rOR^{5d},
(CR'R')_rSH, (CR'R')_rC(O)H, (CR'R')_rSR^{5d},
(CR'R')_rC(O)OH, (CR'R')_rC(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{5d},
(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)OR^{5d},
35 (CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{7d},

$(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$, $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$,
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2R^{5b}$, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and
 $(CHR')_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{5e} ;

5 alternatively, two R^5 on adjacent atoms join to form
-O-(CH₂)-O-;

10 R^{5a} , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-
butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and
a $(CH_2)_r$ -C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with
0-1 R^{5e} , wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected
from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,
cyclohexyl, phenyl and naphthyl;

15 R^{5b} , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,
propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,
pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a $(CH_2)_r$ -C₃₋₆
carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl,
20 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and phenyl; and
a $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein
the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl,
thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, azetidyl,
25 benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl,
benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl,
indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl,
morphlinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolyl, 2,5-
30 dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-
triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl,
oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

35 R^{5d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF₃,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-
butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a $(CH_2)_r$ -

C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

5 R^{5e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH, (CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl; and

10 R^{5f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

[9] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

15 R⁵ is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃, CF₂H, OCF₃, Cl, Br, I, F, SCF₃, NR^{5a}R^{5a}, NHC(O)OR^{5a}, NHC(O)R^{5b}, and NHC(O)NHR^{5a}; and

20 R¹² is selected from H and methyl.

[10] In another embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of formula (I), wherein

25 Z is -C(O)-;

X is -CHR¹⁶NR¹⁷-;

30 R¹ is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R⁴, and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-2 R⁴, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, and pyridyl;

35 R² is phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁵;

R³ is selected from (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qOR^{3d}, (CH₂)_rC(O)OH, (CH₂)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}, (CH₂)C(O)R^{3b}, (CH₂)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, and (CH₂)-phenyl;

5 alternatively, R³ and R¹² join to form cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl;

10 R^{3a} is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, allyl, CH₂CF₃, C(CH₃)CH₂CH₂OH, cyclopropyl, 1-methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, and benzyl;

15 R^{3b} is selected from pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolid-3-enyl, and morpholinyl;

R^{3d} is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl and benzyl;

20 R is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, phenyl and benzyl;

25 R⁴ is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, ethylene, OCH₃, OCF₃, SCH₃, SO₂CH₃, Cl, F, Br, CN;

alternatively, two R⁴ join to form -O-(CH₂)-O-;

30 R⁶ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, C(O)OCH₃, C(O)NHCH₂CH₃;

R⁷, R⁹, and R¹¹ are H;

35 R⁸ is H;

R¹⁰ is selected from H and methyl;

R¹⁶ is selected from H and methyl;

5 R¹⁷ is selected from H and methyl;

m is 0 or 1;

l is 0 or 1

10

r is 0 or 1; and

q is 1.

15 [11] In another embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of formula (I), wherein

R³ is H; and

20 R⁶, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{6d},
(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}, (CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a},
(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}, (CRR)SO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a},
(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, a (CRR)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic residue
25 substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a (CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}.

30 [12] In another embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of formula (I), wherein

R¹⁴ and R^{14a} are H;

R¹⁵ is H;

35

n is 1;

R¹⁶ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1
R^{16a}, wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and s-
butyl, and C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a}
5 wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl
and cyclobutyl;

R^{16a} is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
-OH, -SH, -NR^{16c}R^{16c}, -C(O)NR^{16c}R^{16c}, and -NHC(O)R^{16c};

R¹⁷ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and i-
propyl;

R⁹ and R¹¹ are H; and

R⁸ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl,
C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic
residue wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected
from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,
20 cyclohexyl, phenyl and naphthyl.

[13] In another embodiment, the present invention
provides compounds of formula (I), wherein

~~X is CHR¹⁶R¹⁷,~~

R⁵ is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, CF₃, CF₂CF₃,
CF₂H, OCF₃, Cl, Br, I, F, SCF₃, NR^{5a}R^{5a}, NHC(O)OR^{5a},
30 NHC(O)R^{5b}, and NHC(O)NHR^{5a}; and

R¹² is selected from H and methyl;

Z is -C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R⁴, and a
5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-2

R⁴, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, and pyridyl;

R² is phenyl substituted with 0-2 R⁵;

5

R³ is selected from (CRR)_qOH, (CRR)_qOR^{3d}, (CH₂)_rC(O)OH, (CH₂)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}, (CH₂)C(O)R^{3b}, (CH₂)_rC(O)OR^{3d}, and (CH₂)-phenyl;

10 alternatively, R³ and R¹² join to form cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl;

R^{3a} is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, allyl, CH₂CF₃,
15 C(CH₃)CH₂CH₂OH, cyclopropyl, 1-methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{3b} is selected from pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolid-3-enyl, and
20 morpholinyl;

R^{3d} is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl and benzyl;

25 R is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, phenyl and benzyl;

R⁴ is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
30 butyl, ethylene, OCH₃, OCF₃, SCH₃, SO₂CH₃, Cl, F, Br, CN;

alternatively, two R⁴ join to form -O-(CH₂)-O-;

35 R⁶ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, C(O)OCH₃, C(O)NHCH₂CH₃;

R⁷, R⁹, and R¹¹ are H;

R⁸ is H;

5 R¹⁰ is selected from H and methyl;

R¹⁶ is selected from H and methyl;

R¹⁷ is selected from H and methyl;

10

m is 0 or 1;

l is 0 or 1

15 r is 0 or 1; and

q is 1.

[14] In another embodiment, the present invention
20 provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein the
compound is selected from:

Methyl (2*S*)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
25 propanoate;

Methyl (2*R*)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

30

(2*S*)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoic acid;

35 (2*S*)-*N*-Methyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

(2S)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

5 (2R)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

10 (2S)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

15 (2S)-N-Benzyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20 (2S)-N-Isopropyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

25 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

30 (2S)-N-Cyclopropyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

35 (2S)-N-Cyclobutyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N-Phenyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N,N-Dimethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

5

(2S)-N-Methyl,N-methoxy-3-[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

10

Methyl (2S)-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

15

(2S)-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

20

(2S)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

25

Methyl (2S)-3-[[(1S/R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

30

Methyl (2S)-3-[[(1S/R)-1-(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

35

Methyl (2S)-3-[(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

(2S)-3-[(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

Methyl (2*S*)-3-[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

5 Methyl (2*S*)-3-[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate;

10 Methyl (2*S*)-2-[[[2-[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-
[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanoate;

15 Methyl (2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-
[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanoate;

20 (2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-
[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

25 *N*-[2-[(1*S*)-2-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-
(hydroxymethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[(1*R*)-2-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-
(hydroxymethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[(1*S*, 2*S/R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
hydroxypropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *tert*-Butyl (3*R*)-4-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanoate;

N-[2-[[[(1*R*)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(phenylmethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

10 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

15 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[[(4-bromo, 2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[[(4-bromo, 2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

25 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(phenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-
(phenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-
(phenyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-
(phenyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-

dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(ethylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[(ethylamino)
carbonyl]amino]-5- (trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(1-
pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(1-
azetidiny carbonyl)amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35

5 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(4-
morpholinylcarbonyl)]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1-
piperazinylcarbonyl)]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[isopropylamino]carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(4-
morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-(*tert*-butyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(methoxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(methoxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(methyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-

[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy) carbonyl] amino] -5-
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

5 N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(methyl) propyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

10 N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(ethyl) butyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy) carbonyl] amino] -5-
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

15 N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(ethyl) butyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-
5-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

20 N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(propyl) pentyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy) carbonyl] amino] -5-
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

25 N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(propyl) pentyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[(S)-2-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] -1-
(hydroxycyclopentyl) ethyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy) carbonyl] amino] -5-
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[(S)-1-[[(S)-2-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] -
1-(hydroxycyclopentyl) ethyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

35 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino]-
2-[[[(3-
(trifluoromethoxy) benzoyl] amino] acetyl] amino]-
propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(difluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

10 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

15 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethoxy)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-
[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[[2-amino-5-(methyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-
20 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
25 propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-propylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
30 propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-isobutylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
35 propanamide;

- (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 5 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-cyclohexylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 10 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 15 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(*tert*-butyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 20 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 25 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(isopropoxycarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 30 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 35 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;

[illegible]

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

35

- (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-methylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 5 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 10 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-isobutylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 15 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-propylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 20 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 25 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[3-(ethoxycarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 30 (2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2-methyl-4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- 35 (2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide;
- (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

5

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-bromo-2-
methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

10

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

15

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-methoxy-2-
methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

20

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(2-methoxypyridin-5-
yl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

25

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(2,3-dimethyl-4-methoxy-
phenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

30

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-cyano-2-
methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

35

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-methyl-4-vinylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

5

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-ethyl-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

10

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-isopropylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

15

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-butylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-dimethylaminophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

25

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

30

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-methylthiophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

35

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

5

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(3-amino-4-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

10

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(indol-3-yl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

15

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

25

(2R)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

30

(2R)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

35

(2R)-N-[(2-methyl)hydroxyprop-2-yl]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Amyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

5 (2S)-N-[(2-methyl)hydroxyprop-2-yl]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

10 (2S)-N-[(1-methyl)cycloprop-1-yl]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

15 (2S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20 (2S)-N-Cyclohexyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

25 (2S)-N-(β,β,β -Trifluoro)ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

30 (2S)-N-Allyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

35 (2S)-N-Cyclopropylmethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

N-[2-[[(2S)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(pyrrolid-3-enyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[(2*S*)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(pyrrolidinyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5

N-[2-[[(2*S*)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(morpholinyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 (2*S*)-*N*-Isobutyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

15 (2*S*)-*N*-sec-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

20 (2*S*)-*N*-tert-Butyl-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide;

25 (2*S*,3*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide;

30 (2*S*,3*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-3-[[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide;

Methyl (2*R*)-2-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate;

35 (2*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-2-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

Methyl (2*S*)-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanoate;

5 (2*S*)-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanamide;

10 (2*S*)-*N*-Ethyl-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanamide;

15 (2*S*)-*N*-Ethyl-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylanino]-
2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanamide;

20 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-
[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide;

25 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-
[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylanino]-
butanamide;

30 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-
[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide;

35 (2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-
[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylanino]-
butanamide;

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide;

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide;

10 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide;

15 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-4-[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide;

20 (2S)-N-Ethyl-5-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-pentanamide;

25 N-[2-[[(1S, 2S/R)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 N-[2-[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]isopropylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]isopropylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino) carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide;

N-[2-[[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[1-[[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy) carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-

dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-

5 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopropyl]amino
]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
and

(2*S*)-*N*-Ethyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
10 [[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]
amino]-2-methyl-propanamide.

In another embodiment, the present invention is
directed to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically
effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is
directed to a method for modulation of chemokine or
20 chemokine receptor activity comprising administering to a
patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective
amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is
25 directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-
3 and MCP-4, and MCP-5 activity that is mediated by the
CCR2 receptor comprising administering to a patient in
need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a
compound of Formula (I).

30

In another embodiment, the present invention is
directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1 activity
comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a
therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula
35 (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is
directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders,

comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), said disorders being selected from osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing

disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

5 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing rheumatoid arthritis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

10

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing multiple sclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

15

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing arteriosclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

20

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing asthma, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

25

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

30

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of CCR2 activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, Z is -C(O)-.

In another embodiment, X is -CHR¹⁶NR¹⁷-; and

R¹⁶ is selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{16a}, wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and s-butyl, and C₃₋₄ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a} wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl;

R^{16a} is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, -OH, -SH, -NR^{16c}R^{16c}, -C(O)NR^{16c}R^{16c}, and -NHC(O)R^{16c}; and

R¹⁷ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and i-propyl.

In another embodiment, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, and R¹¹ are H;

R¹⁰ is selected from H and methyl;

R¹⁶ is selected from H and methyl;

R¹⁷ is selected from H and methyl;

m is 0 or 1; and

l is 0 or 1.

In another embodiment, R^3 is selected from $(CRR)_qOH$,

$(CRR)_qSH$, $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$, $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$,
 $(CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$,
 $(CRR)_qSO_2NR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$, a $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$

5 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{3e} , and a
 $(CRR)_r-5-10$ membered heterocyclic system containing
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{3e} wherein the heterocyclic
system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
10 furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
15 pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl,
tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl,
pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

alternatively, R^3 and R^{12} join to form a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl

20 substituted with 0-2 R^{3g} , a C_{5-6} lactam substituted
with 0-2 R^{3g} , or a C_{5-6} lactone substituted with 0-2
 R^{3g} .

In another embodiment, R^3 is selected from $(CRR)_qOH$,

25 $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$, $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$, $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$,
 $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{3b}$, $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$, and (CH_2) -phenyl.

In another embodiment, R^3 is H and R^6 , is selected from
 C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, $(CRR)_qOH$,

30 $(CRR)_qSH$, $(CRR)_qOR^{6d}$, $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}$,
 $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}$,
 $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$, $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}$, a $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$

carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e} , and a
 $(CRR)_r-5-10$ membered heterocyclic system containing

1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-3 R^{6e}.

In another embodiment, R⁶ is selected from H, (CRR)_qOH,

5 (CRR)_qSH, (CRR)_qOR^{6d}, (CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}, (CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b},
(CRR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d},
(CRR)_qSO₂NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}, a (CRR)_r-C₆₋₁₀

carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R^{6e}, and a
(CRR)_r-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing

10 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,
substituted with 0-6 R^{6e} wherein the heterocyclic
system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
15 benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,6-triazolyl,
tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl,
20 pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl.

In another embodiment, R¹ is selected from phenyl

substituted with 0-3 R⁴ and a 5-10 membered
heteroaryl system substituted with 0-3 R⁴, wherein

25 the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl,
benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl,
30 indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl,
oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl,
pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,
quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and
tetrazolyl.

35

In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^4 , indolyl, and pyridyl.

In another embodiment, R^2 is selected from phenyl

5 substituted with 0-3 R^5 and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms substituted with 0-3 R^5 , wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, 10 benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, 15 pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment, R^2 is phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^5 .

In another embodiment, R^4 , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, $(CR'R')_rC_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO_2 , CN, 25 $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}$, $(CR'R')_rOH$, $(CR'R')_rOR^{4d}$, $(CR'R')_rSH$, $(CR'R')_rSR^{4d}$, $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$, $(CR'R')_rC(O)R^{4b}$, $(CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)R^{4b}$, $(CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{4d}$, $(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{4b}$, $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)OR^{4d}$, $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, 30 $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, $(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$, $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$, $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4e} ;

alternatively, two R⁴ on adjacent atoms join to form
-O-(CH₂)-O-;

5 R^{4a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-
butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and
a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue selected from
cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

10 R^{4b}, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,
propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,
pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH₂)_r-C₃₋₆
15 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R^{4e}, wherein
the carbocyclic residue is selected from
cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl,
and a (CH₂)_r-5-6 membered heterocyclic system
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and
S, substituted with 0-2 R^{4e}, wherein the heterocyclic
20 system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,
furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl,
benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl,
isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl,
25 pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl,
tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl,
pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

R^{4d}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF₃,
30 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-
butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH₂)_r-
C₃₋₆ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl,
cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

35 R^{4e}, at each occurrence, is selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₈
alkenyl, C₂₋₈ alkynyl, (CH₂)_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, F,

Br, I, CN, NO₂, (CF₂)_rCF₃, (CH₂)_rOC₁₋₅ alkyl, OH, SH,
(CH₂)_rSC₁₋₅ alkyl, (CH₂)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}, and (CH₂)_rphenyl;

5 R^{4f}, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl,
cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

10 In another embodiment, R⁴ is selected from methyl, ethyl,
propyl, i-propyl, butyl, ethylene, OCH₃, OCF₃, SCH₃,
SO₂CH₃, Cl, F, Br, and CN;

alternatively, two R⁴ join to form -O-(CH₂)-O-.

15 In another embodiment, R⁵, at each occurrence, is
selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,
(CR'R')_rC₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO₂, CN,
(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rOH, (CR'R')_rOR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rSH,
(CR'R')_rC(O)H, (CR'R')_rSR^{5d}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OH,
20 (CR'R')_rC(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{5d},
(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)OR^{5d},
(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{7d},
25 (CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rS(O)₂NR^{5a}R^{5a},
(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}S(O)₂R^{5b}, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, and
(CHR')_rphenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{5e};

30 alternatively, two R⁵ on adjacent atoms join to form
-O-(CH₂)-O-;

R^{5a}, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-
butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and

a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

5 R^{5b} , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

10 R^{5d} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF_3 , ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$ carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

15 R^{5e} , at each occurrence, is selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, C_{2-8} alkynyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$ cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO_2 , $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, OH, SH, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$ alkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{4f}\text{R}^{4f}$, and $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$; and

20 R^{5f} , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

25 In another embodiment, R^5 is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, CF_3 , CF_2CF_3 , CF_2H , OCF_3 , Cl, Br, I, F, SCF_3 , $\text{NR}^{5a}\text{R}^{5a}$, $\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{5a}$, $\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$, and $\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{5a}$.

30 The invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof. This invention also encompasses all combinations of preferred aspects of the invention noted herein. It is understood that any and all embodiments of
35 the present invention may be taken in conjunction with any other embodiment to describe additional even more

preferred embodiments of the present invention.
Furthermore, any elements of an embodiment are meant to be combined with any and all other elements from any of the embodiments to describe additional embodiments.

5

DEFINITIONS

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in
10 optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can
15 also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated
20 isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that
25 any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom or ring is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., =O), then
30 hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

When any variable (e.g., R^a) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example,
35 if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R^a, then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two R^a groups and R^a at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R^a. Also,

combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any atom in such substituent. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein, "C₁₋₈ alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, examples of which include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl. C₁₋₈ alkyl, is intended to include C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, and C₈ alkyl groups.

"Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl, and the like. "Alkynyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated triple carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl, propynyl, and the like. "C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups having the specified number of carbon atoms in the ring, including mono-, bi-, or poly-cyclic ring systems, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl in the case of C₇ cycloalkyl. C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, is intended to include C₃, C₄, C₅, and C₆ cycloalkyl groups

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo; and "haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated

aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, for example CF_3 , having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example $-\text{C}_v\text{F}_w$ where $v = 1$ to 3 and $w = 1$ to $(2v+1)$).

5 As used herein, the term "5-6-membered cyclic ketal" is intended to mean 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxolane or 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxane and their derivatives.

10 As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic residue" is intended to mean any stable 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 15 cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl,; [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin).

20 As used herein, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic system" is intended to mean a stable 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, or 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and 25 which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, NH, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and 30 sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the 35 resulting compound is stable. If specifically noted, a nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these

heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. As used herein, the term "aromatic heterocyclic system" or "heteroaryl" is intended to mean a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and is aromatic in nature.

Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, 1H-indazole, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 4-piperidinyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-quinolizinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, β -carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl), isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl,

1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl,
 thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,
 thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and
 5 xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, the
 heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,
 thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, azetidiny,
 benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl,
 benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl,
 10 isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl,
 isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morphlinyl,
 piperidinyl, pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrazolyl,
 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl,
 thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and
 15 pyrimidinyl. Also included are fused ring and spiro
 compounds containing, for example, the above
 heterocycles.

Examples of heteroaryls are 1H-indazole, 2H,6H-
 1,5,2-dithiazinyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-quinoliziny, 6H-
 20 1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl,
 benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
 benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl,
 benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl,
 benzimidazolyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl,
 25 β -carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl,
 decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl,
 dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl,
 imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
 indolenyl, indolinyl, indoliziny, indolyl,
 30 isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl,
 isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl),
 isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl,
 octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl,
 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl,
 35 oxazolidinyl., oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl,
 phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl,
 phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl,
 phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl,
 piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl,

pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl,
pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole,
pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl,
5 quinolinyl, 4*H*-quinoliziny, quinoxaliny, quinuclidiny,
carboliny, tetrahydrofurany, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6*H*-1,2,5-thiadiaziny, 1,2,3-
thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl,
1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl,
10 thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,
thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and
xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, examples
of heteroaryls are benzimidazolyl, benzofurany, 15
benzothiofurany, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl,
benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furany, 20
imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl
isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl,
pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,
quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and
tetrazolyl.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed
herein to refer to those compounds, materials,
25 compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the
scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in
contact with the tissues of human beings and animals
without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic
response, or other problem or complication, commensurate
30 with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts"
refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein
the parent compound is modified by making acid or base
salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable
35 salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic
acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or
organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic

acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids.

5 For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic,
10 lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

15 The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these
20 compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are
25 found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p. 1418, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Since prodrugs are known to enhance numerous desirable qualities of pharmaceuticals (e.g., solubility,
30 bioavailability, manufacturing, etc...) the compounds of the present invention may be delivered in prodrug form. Thus, the present invention is intended to cover prodrugs of the presently claimed compounds, methods of delivering the same and compositions containing the same.

35 "Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers which release an active parent drug of the present invention *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of the present invention are prepared by modifying functional

groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of the present invention wherein a hydroxy, amino, or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the present invention is administered to a mammalian subject, it cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional groups in the compounds of the present invention.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent. The present invention is intended to embody stable compounds.

"Therapeutically effective amount" is intended to include an amount of a compound of the present invention alone or in combination with other active ingredients effective to inhibit MCP-1 or effective to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders.

SYNTHESIS

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include, but are not limited to, those described below. All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein by reference.

The novel compounds of this invention may be prepared using the reactions and techniques described in this section. The reactions are performed in solvents appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and
5 are suitable for the transformations being effected.

Also, in the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of

10 the experiment and work up procedures, are chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, which should be readily recognized by one skilled in the art. It is understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the molecule must be compatible with the reagents and
15 reactions proposed. Such restrictions to the substituents which are compatible with the reaction conditions will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used. This will sometimes require a

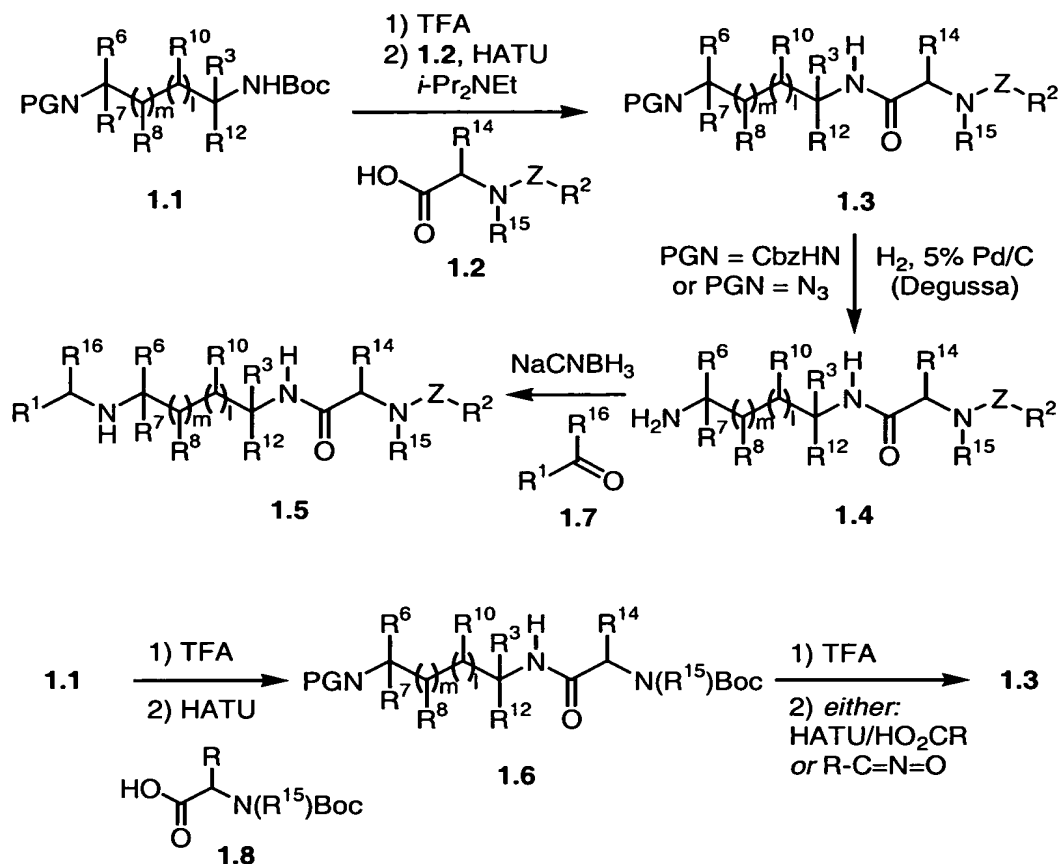
20 judgment to modify the order of the synthetic steps or to select one particular process scheme over another in order to obtain a desired compound of the invention. It will also be recognized that another major consideration in the planning of any synthetic route in this field is
25 the judicious choice of the protecting group used for protection of the reactive functional groups present in the compounds described in this invention. An

authoritative account describing the many alternatives to the trained practitioner is Greene and Wuts (*Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis*, Wiley and Sons, 1999).
30

Compounds of formula **1.5** are available as shown in Scheme 1. A differentially protected diamine **1.1** is singly deprotected and coupled with a carboxylic acid **1.2** to provide the amide **1.3**. For substrates with acid

sensitive groups at R³ (i.e. *tert*-butyl esters or ethers), a selective removal of the *N*-Boc group is still readily achieved (Frank S. Gibson, et al, *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, 59, 3216). If the central spacer is an α -amino acid, than a more optimal protocol involves stepwise coupling as shown (1.1→1.6→1.3). The other terminus of the diamine subunit of 1.3 is revealed by hydrogenation, and the nascent amine is readily conjugated with aldehydes 1.7 (R¹⁶ = H) and ketones 1.7 under reductive conditions (MeOH, NaCNBH₃ or THF, AcOH, NaHB(OAc)₃) to provide the desired secondary amine 1.5. The chemistry shown in Scheme 1 is quite general, and a wide array of amino acids 1.8, amino acid conjugates 1.2, aldehydes 1.7 (R¹⁶ = H), and ketones 1.7 are commercially available. Thus, the primary challenge in producing compounds of formula 1.5 lies in the synthesis of the differentially protected diamines 1.1. Accordingly, the syntheses of a number of important representative embodiments of 1.1 are illustrated in Schemes 2 - 15.

Scheme 1



Singly substituted variants of **1.1** ($R^3 \neq H$) are readily available as shown in Scheme 2. Compounds of formula **2.1** -- namely L- or D- N_α -Boc, N_ω -Cbz-

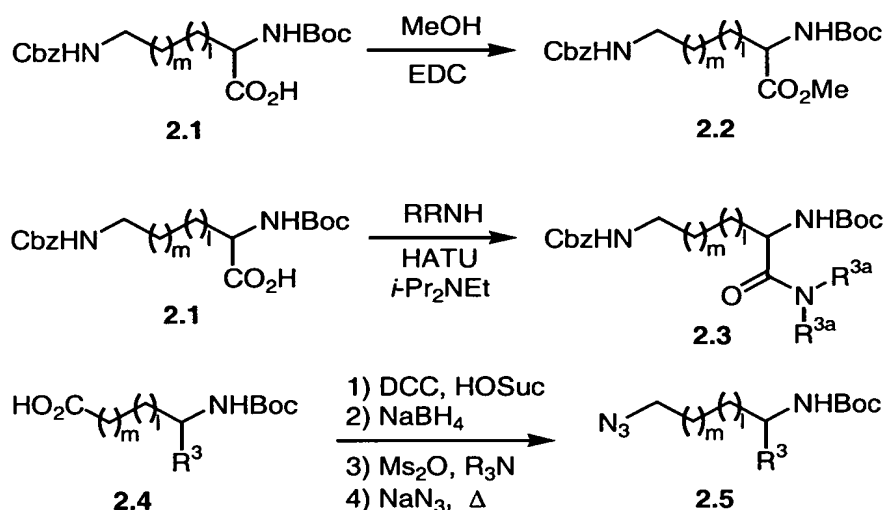
5 diaminopropionic acid, diaminobutyric acid, and ornithine -- are commercially available and are readily converted into esters **2.2** and amides **2.3** using a number of standard synthetic methods (two of which are illustrated). It is possible to synthesize a wide variety of other singly

10 substituted variants of **1.1** ($R^3 \neq H$ or $C(O)X$) from L- or D- α , β , or γ -amino acids **2.4**. The α -amino acids are available from commercial sources, and the β - and γ -amino acids are readily prepared from the α -amino acids (Tobias Hintermann, et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta.* **1998**, *81*, 983).

15 Selective reduction of the carboxylic acid of **2.5** to the

alcohol in the presence of other sensitive functionality (e.g. esters) is accomplished by initial conversion of the acid to the succinimide ester, followed by low temperature reduction (NaBH_4 , EtOH, 0 °C, 5 min). Simple transformation of the alcohol to the azide via the mesylate provides **2.5**.

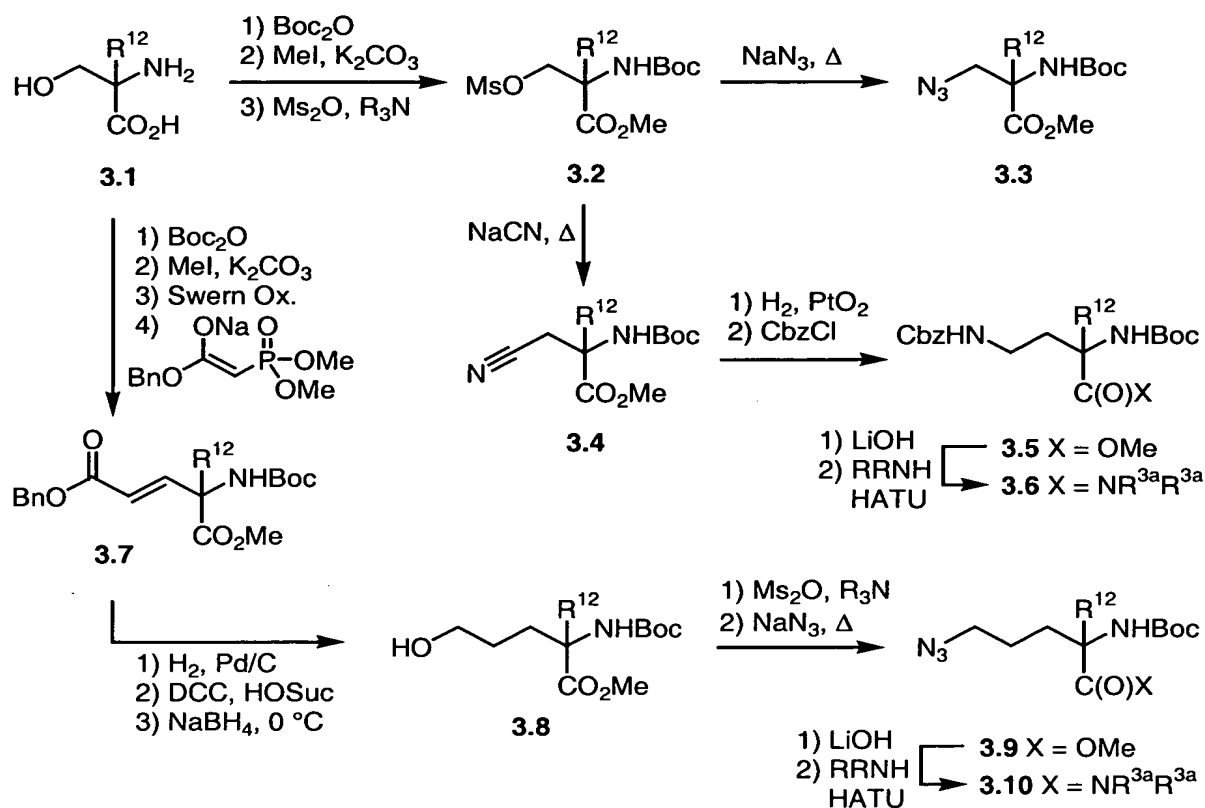
Scheme 2



Doubly substituted variants of **1.1** (R^3 , $\text{R}^{12} \neq \text{H}$) are available as shown in Schemes 3 and 4. The methodology for the synthesis of L- and D- α -alkylserines **3.1** has been described in the literature (Dieter Seebach and Johannes Aebi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, 25, 2545). Sequential functionalization of the amine, acid, and alcohol functionalities affords mesylate **3.2**. This mesylate can be reacted with either sodium azide to give the masked α , β -diamine **3.3** or with sodium cyanide to give nitrile **3.4**. Hydrogenation of **3.4** and protection of the resultant amine affords protected α , γ -diamine **3.5**, which is easily converted into the amide **3.6** if desired. Alternatively, **3.1** can be doubly homologated using standard chemistry to give **3.8** via the intermediacy of the unsaturated ester

3.7. Note that this sequence (3.1→3.7→3.8) capitalizes on the presence of the R¹² group to modulate the reactivity of the ester towards bases and reducing agents. Displacement of the mesylate of 3.8 with sodium azide affords the selectively protected α, δ-diamine 3.9, which can be subsequently transformed to the amide 3.10 if desired.

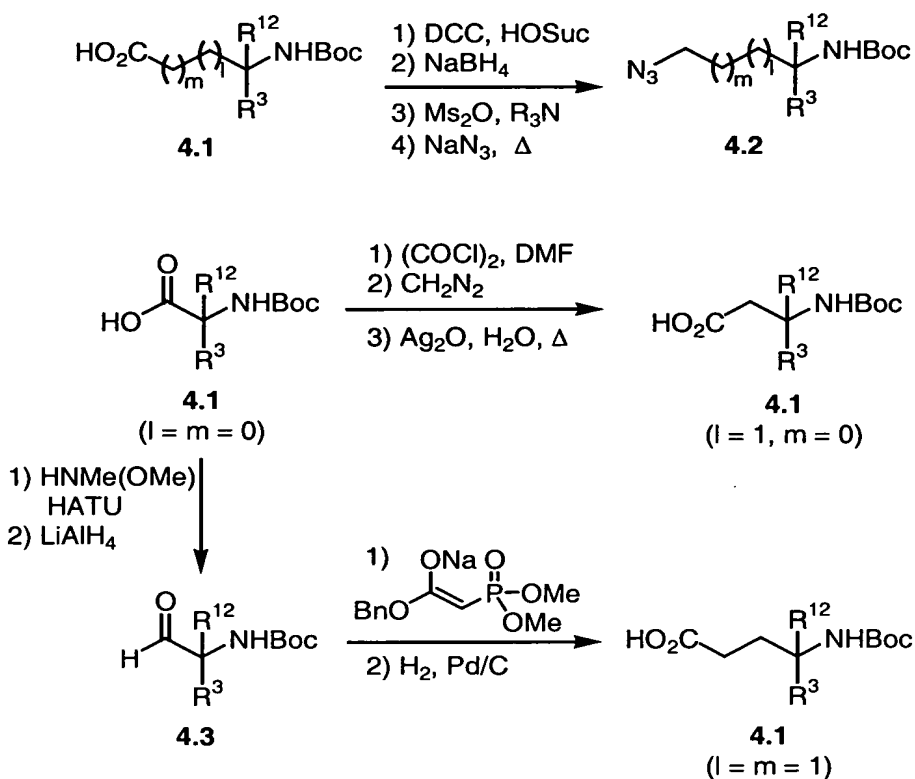
Scheme 3



It is possible to synthesize a wide variety of other doubly substituted variants of 1.1 (R³, R¹² ≠ H; R³ ≠ C(O)X) from L- or D-α-alkyl-α-, β-, or γ-amino acids 4.1 (Scheme 4) using the same methodology that was described above for the sequence shown in Scheme 2 (2.4→2.5). The enantioselective synthesis of α-alkyl-α-amino acids 4.1 (l = m = 0) has been described by a number of authors

(cf. André Charette and Christophe Mellon, *Tetrahedron* **1998**, 54, 10525 for leading references). These compounds can be readily transformed into the β - and γ -homologues of **4.1** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$ and $l = m = 1$, respectively) using the same chemistry that has been described for α -unsubstituted- α -amino acids (Tobias Hintermann, et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta.* **1998**, 81, 983) as shown in the lower portion of Scheme 4.

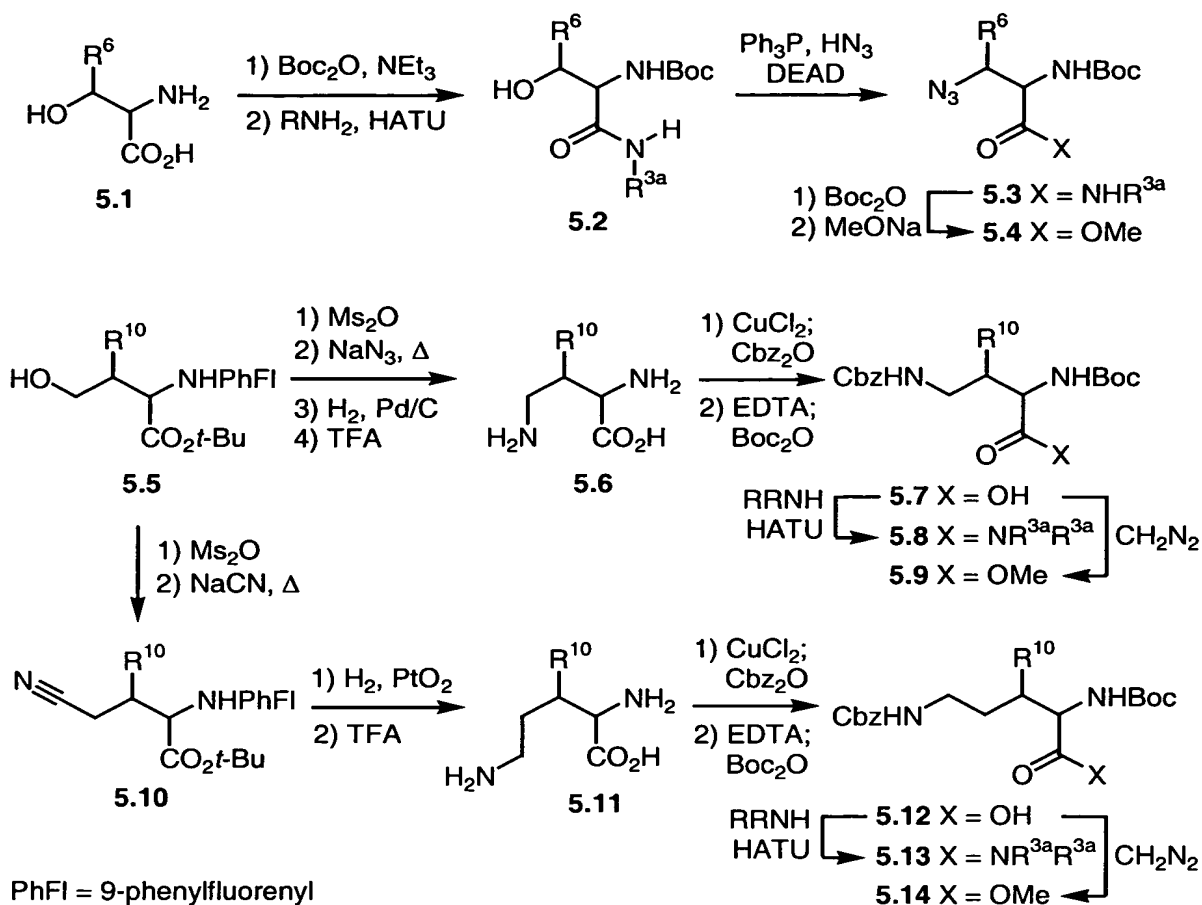
Scheme 4



Doubly substituted variants of **1.1** ($\text{R}^3 \neq \text{H}$, R^6 or $\text{R}^{10} \neq \text{H}$) are available as shown in Schemes 5 and 6. A variety of *syn* β -hydroxy- α -amino acids **5.1** are available in homochiral form from either commercial sources ($\text{R}^6 = \text{Me}$) or by synthesis (cf. Adam J. Morgan, et al., *Org. Lett.* **1999**, 1, 1949 for leading references). Protection of the amine group as its *tert*-butyl carbamate is

followed by standard amide formation to afford **5.2**.
Installation of the second protected amine functionality
may be accomplished using either Mitsunobu chemistry
(illustrated) or a more conventional approach (Ms_2O ; then
5 NaN_3) to afford the *anti* β -azido- α -amino amide **5.3**. If
the *syn* isomer of the β -azido- α -amino amide **5.3** is
desired, than the stereochemistry of the β -hydroxyl group
of **5.2** can be inverted ($p\text{-NO}_2\text{PhCO}_2\text{H}$, Ph_3P , DEAD; then
 LiOH) before installation of the azide. Either isomer of
10 the amide **5.3** can be readily converted to the ester via
methanolysis of the imide derivative (D. L. Flynn, et
al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48, 2424). The γ - and δ -
homologues of **5.4** are synthesized from a different
starting material, namely the β -alkyl- γ -hydroxy- α -amino
15 ester **5.5**, which is available via the alkylation of
suitably protected aspartic acid derivatives (Jean-Pierre
Wolf and Henry Rapoport, *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, 54, 3164).
The mesylate derivative of **5.5** is displaced with sodium
azide or with sodium cyanide; both of these products may
20 then be hydrogenated and then treated with acid to give
the α , γ - and α , δ -diamino acids **5.6** and **5.11**. Selective
protection of the terminal amine of either **5.6** or **5.11** is
accomplished after initial treatment with Cu(II) (Andre
Rosowsky and Joel E. Wright, *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48,
25 1539). Subsequent protection of the α -amine,
decomplexation of the copper with EDTA, and amidation or
esterification of the carboxylic acid provides access to
any of the final products **5.8**, **5.9**, **5.13**, or **5.14**.

Scheme 5

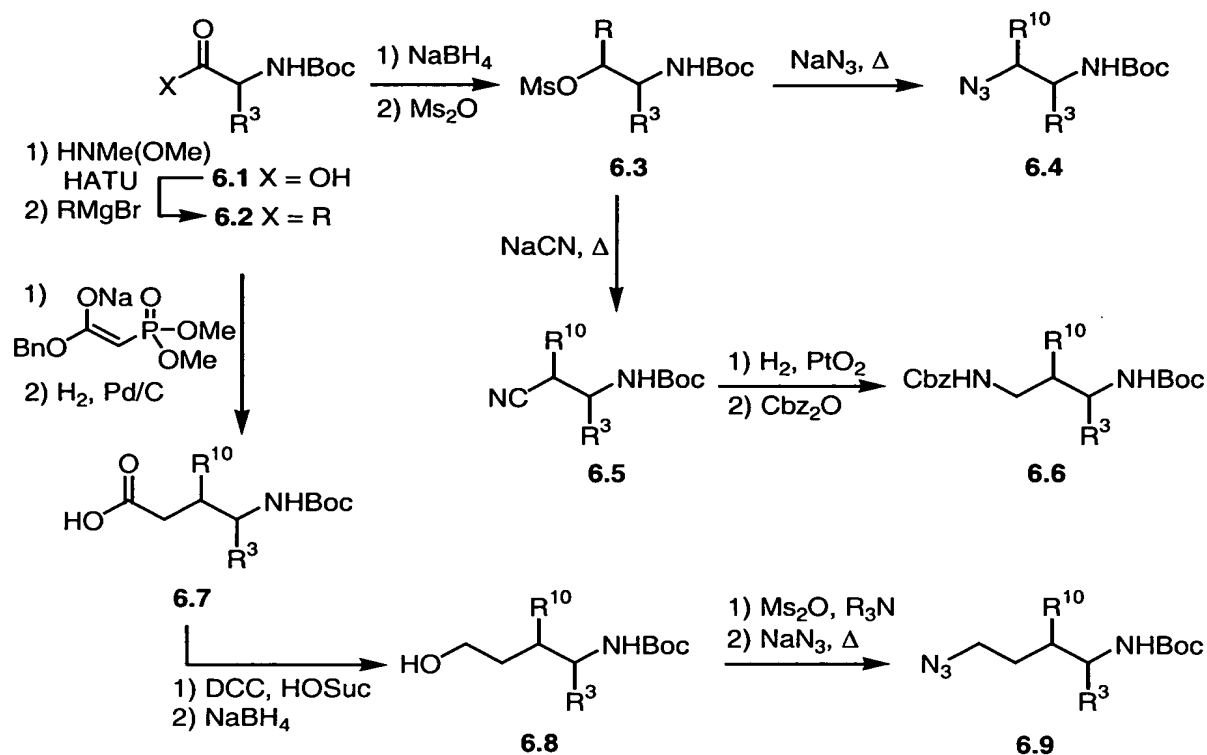


It is possible to synthesize a wide variety of other doubly substituted variants of **1.1** (R^6 or $\text{R}^{10} \neq \text{H}$; $\text{R}^3 \neq \text{H}$ or $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{X}$) from α -amino acids as shown in Scheme 6.

- 5 Formation of the α -amino ketone **6.2** from the α -amino acid **6.1** is easily accomplished via Grignard addition to the α -amino Weinreb amide. The ketone **6.2** is reduced to the alcohol and reacted with mesyl anhydride to give the secondary mesylate **6.3**. This mesylate is reacted with
- 10 either sodium azide to afford the masked α , β -diamine **6.4**, or with sodium cyanide to give nitrile **6.5**. The nitrile is readily reduced and protected to provide the protected α , γ -diamine **6.6**. Alternatively, the ketone **6.2** may be homologated under standard Horner-Wadsworth-

Emmons conditions to give the unsaturated ester, which may then be reduced to the saturated acid **6.7**. This acid is readily converted to the protected α , δ -diamine **6.9** using the same methodology that was described above for the sequence shown in Scheme 2 (**2.4**→**2.5**).

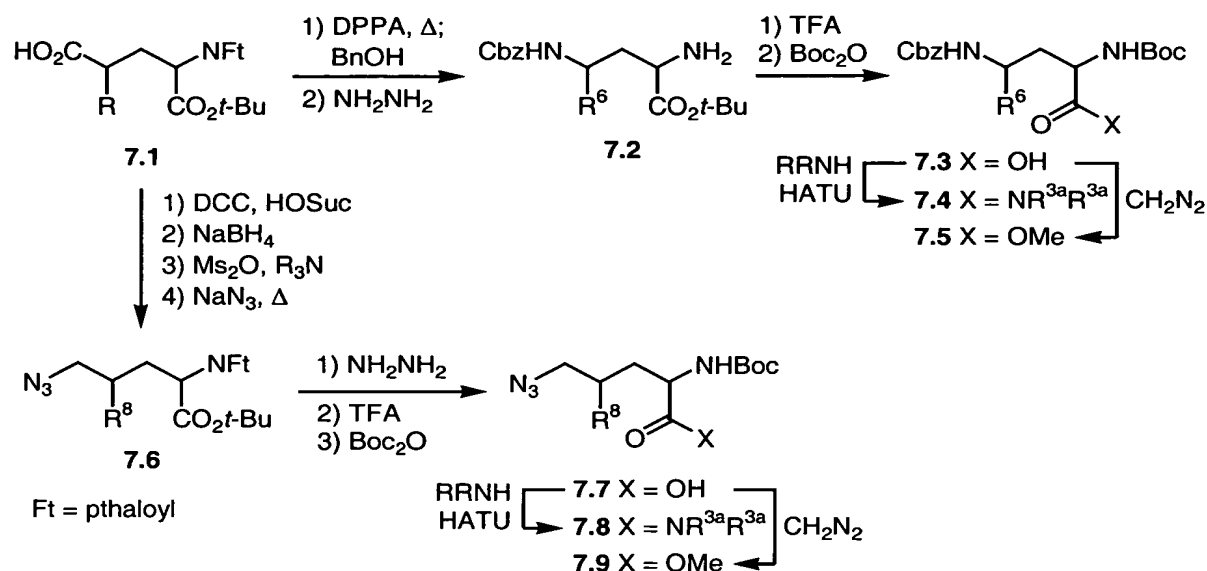
Scheme 6



Doubly substituted variants of **1.1** (R^6 or $\text{R}^8 \neq \text{H}$; $\text{R}^3 \neq \text{H}$) are available as shown in Schemes 7 and 8. Any diastereomer of the carboxylic acid **7.1** is available from the alkylation of a suitably protected glutamic acid derivative (Zong-Qiang Tian, et al, *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, 62, 514). The acid of **7.1** is converted into a carbamate-protected amine using a Curtius rearrangement; subsequent deprotection of the phthalimide protecting group gives the monoprotected α , γ -diamine **7.2**. Acid-mediated cleavage of the *tert*-butyl ester can be followed by *N*-Boc

protection to give the acid **7.3**, which may be readily transformed into either the amide **7.4** or the methyl ester **7.5**. Alternatively, the key intermediate **7.1** can be converted into the azide **7.6** using the same methodology that was described above for the sequence shown in Scheme 2 (**2.4**→**2.5**). Appropriate protecting group manipulation would then afford the masked α , δ -diamino acid **7.7**, which can be converted into the amide **7.8** or the ester **7.9** using standard chemistry.

Scheme 7



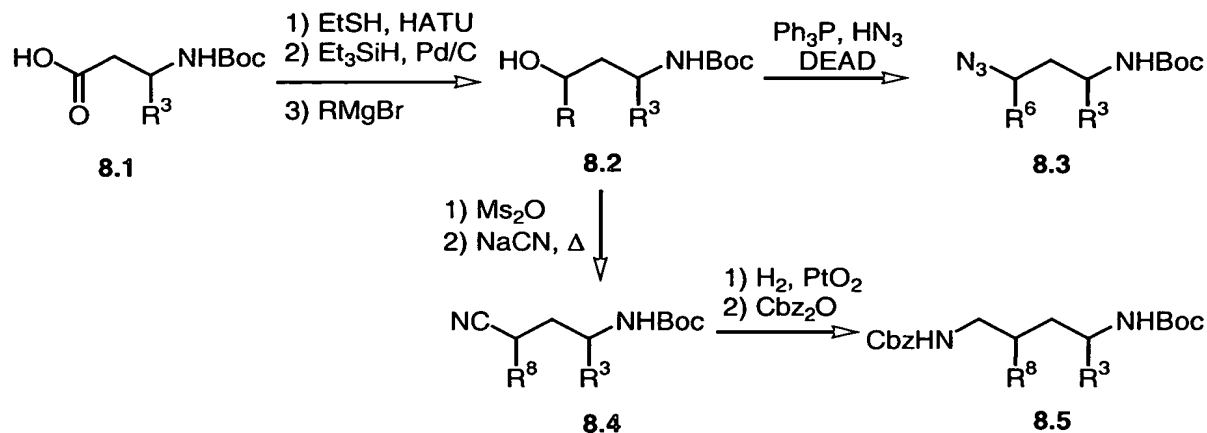
It is possible to synthesize a wide variety of other doubly substituted variants of **1.1** (R^6 or $\text{R}^8 \neq \text{H}$; $\text{R}^3 \neq \text{H}$ or $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{X}$) from β -amino acids as shown in Scheme 8.

Conversion of the readily available (cf. David A. Evans, et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, 64, 6411 for leading references) carboxylic acid **8.1** to the aldehyde may be accomplished under mild conditions (T. Fukuyama, et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, 112, 7050) such that any ester functionality in R is not affected. Reaction of the resultant aldehyde with a single equivalent of Grignard

reagent at low temperature affords the secondary alcohol **8.2**. The key alcohol **8.2** can be converted into the γ -azido amine **8.3** or the nitrile **8.4**; the latter is readily transformed into the protected α , δ -diamine **8.5** via

5 hydrogenation and *N*-protection.

Scheme 8

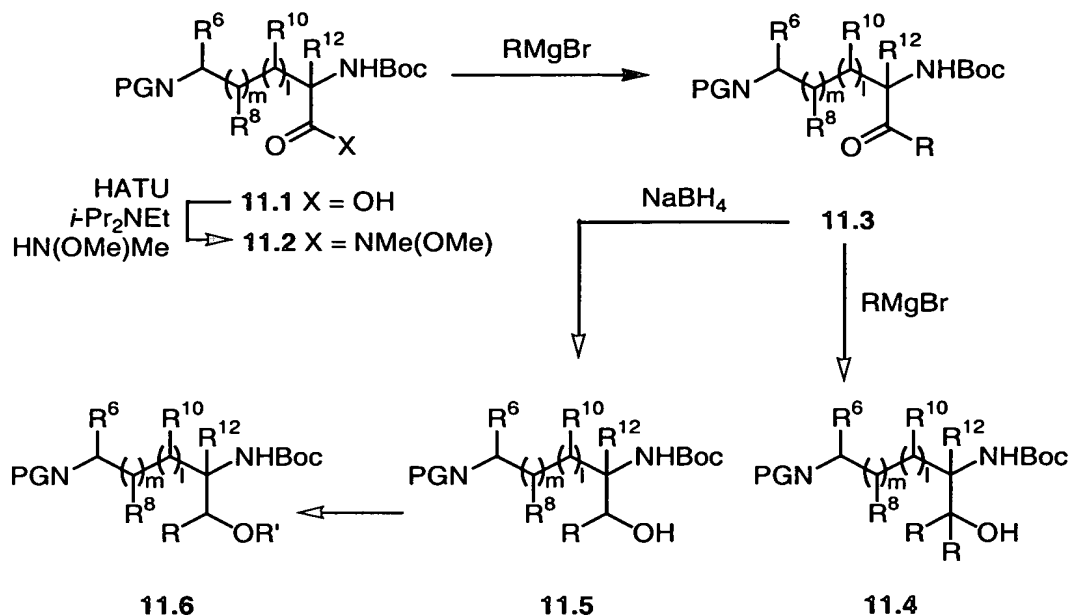


Doubly substituted variants of **1.1** (R^3 , $R^6 \neq H$) are available as shown in Schemes 9 and 10. Pyrroglutamic acid **9.1**, which is commercially available in either antipode, may be *N*-protected and C-amidated to give **9.2**. Reaction of **9.2** with a Grignard reagent gives the ketone (Tomihisa Ohta, et al., *Chem. Lett.* **1987**, 2091), which may be reduced to give the alcohol **9.3**. Conversion of the alcohol to the azide provides the masked α , δ -diamine **9.4**. If desired, the amide of **9.4** may be saponified to give **9.5** via the imide (David A. Evans, et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, 38, 4535); the nascent acid is easily transformed into the ester **9.7** or another amide **9.6** using standard chemistry.

Schemes 2 - 10 have illustrated how to prepare a number of doubly substituted variants of **1.1** ($R^3 \neq H$; $R^3 = C(O)X$ or $R^3 \neq C(O)X$) in a regio- and stereoselective fashion. Given this instruction, it will be apparent to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis how to prepare the analogous triply substituted variants of **1.1** using the appropriate combination of the chemistry presented in Schemes 2 - 10.

Singly, doubly, and triply substituted variants of **1.1** ($R^3 = C(O)X$) can be converted into other variants of **1.1** that contain a hydroxyl functionality as shown in Scheme 11. Carboxylic acids of formula **11.1** are available as shown in Schemes 2 - 10; if the synthesis of only the methyl ester has been illustrated, than the methyl ester may be converted into the acid **11.1** via saponification ($LiOH$, $THF/MeOH/H_2O$). Conversion of the acid into the Weinreb amide and reaction with a Grignard reagent provides ketone **11.3**. This ketone may either be reacted with another Grignard reagent ($R = R$ or $R \neq R$) to afford the tertiary alcohol **11.4** or reduced with sodium borohydride (or other reducing agent) to provide the secondary alcohol **11.5**. If desired, the alcohol could be further transformed to provide **11.6**.

Scheme 11

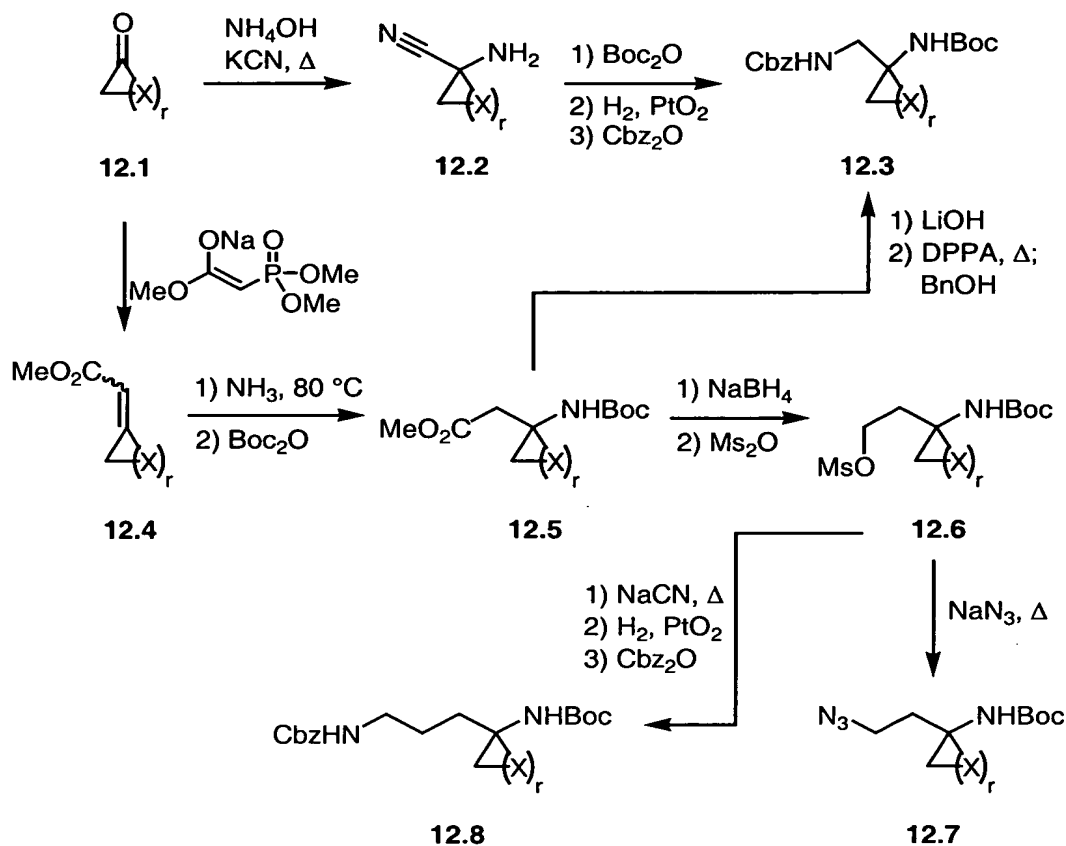


Variants of protected diamine **1.1** that contain a spirocyclic group (R^3 and R^{12} conjugated in a ring) are available as shown in Schemes 12 - 15. Cyclic ketone **12.1** is converted into the α -amino nitrile **12.2** using classical Strecker chemistry (T. A. Keating and R. W. Armstrong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 2574). Under certain circumstances, this amine may be incorporated directly into the chemistry shown in Scheme 1 (*cf.*

Example 39); alternatively, the amine can be protected, the nitrile hydrogenated, and the nascent amine protected to give the doubly protected α , β -diamine **12.3**. The ketone **12.1** may also be homologated using a Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction to provide enoate **12.4**, which is readily reacted with ammonia and then protected to afford the key β -amino ester **12.5**. This intermediate can be converted into the protected α , β -diamine via ester saponification and Curtius rearrangement. Alternatively, the ester of **12.5** may be reduced, and the resultant primary alcohol derivatized as the mesylate to afford

12.6. The mesylate **12.6** may be reacted with sodium azide (DMSO, heat) to give the masked α , γ -diamine **12.7**. Alternatively, the mesylate **12.6** may be reacted with sodium cyanide to give the nitrile, which may then be hydrogenated and reacted with dibenzyl carbonate to give the protected α , δ -diamine **12.8**.

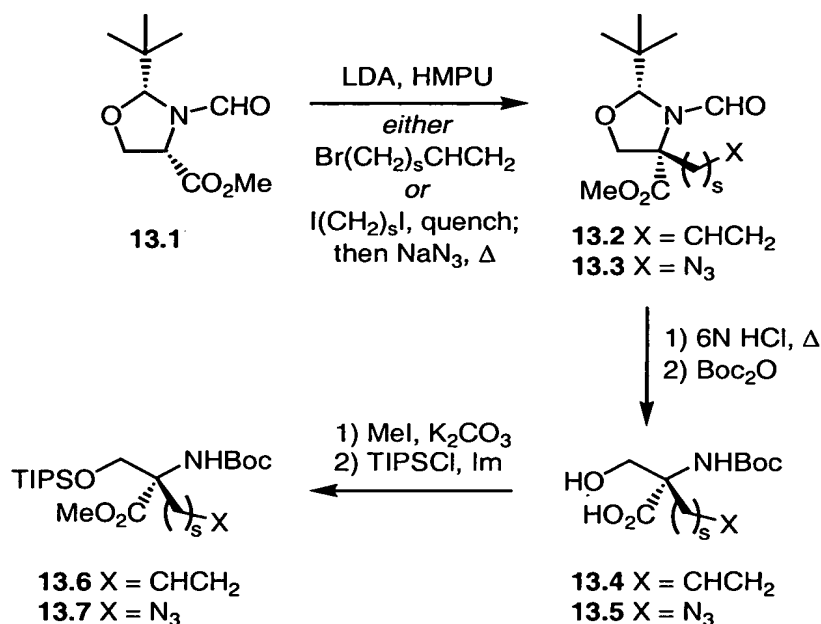
Scheme 12



The preparation of the two key intermediates for the synthesis of the target compounds **14.5**, **14.7**, **15.3**, and **15.5** (all variants of **1.1**) is shown in Scheme 13. Trapping of the enolate derived from **13.1** with an alkyl bromide containing a pendant olefin affords compound **13.2** (Dieter Seebach and Johannes Aebi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, 25, 2545). Hydrolysis of **13.2** with refluxing 6N HCl, followed by *N*-protection with *tert*-butyl dicarbonate

affords the β -hydroxy acid **13.4**. This latter compound is readily functionalized to provide the fully protected synthon **13.6**, which may be utilized in the chemistry described in Scheme 14. Alternatively, the enolate of **13.1** can be reacted with a diiodoalkane; the resultant primary iodide is readily displaced with sodium azide to give **13.3** (for highly analogous chemistry, cf. Amos B. Smith, III, et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, 38, 3809). The primary azide **13.3** may be transformed into the fully protected synthon **13.7** using the chemistry described above; this compound is ready for incorporation into Scheme 15. If desired, the enantiomer of **13.1** may be synthesized from D-serine and utilized in Scheme 13 to afford the enantiomers of **13.6** and **13.7**.

Scheme 13



Varients of protected diamine **1.1** that contain an oxygenated spirocyclic group (R³ and R¹² conjugated in a ring) are available as shown in Scheme 14. Oxidation of the terminal olefin of **13.6** to the corresponding methyl

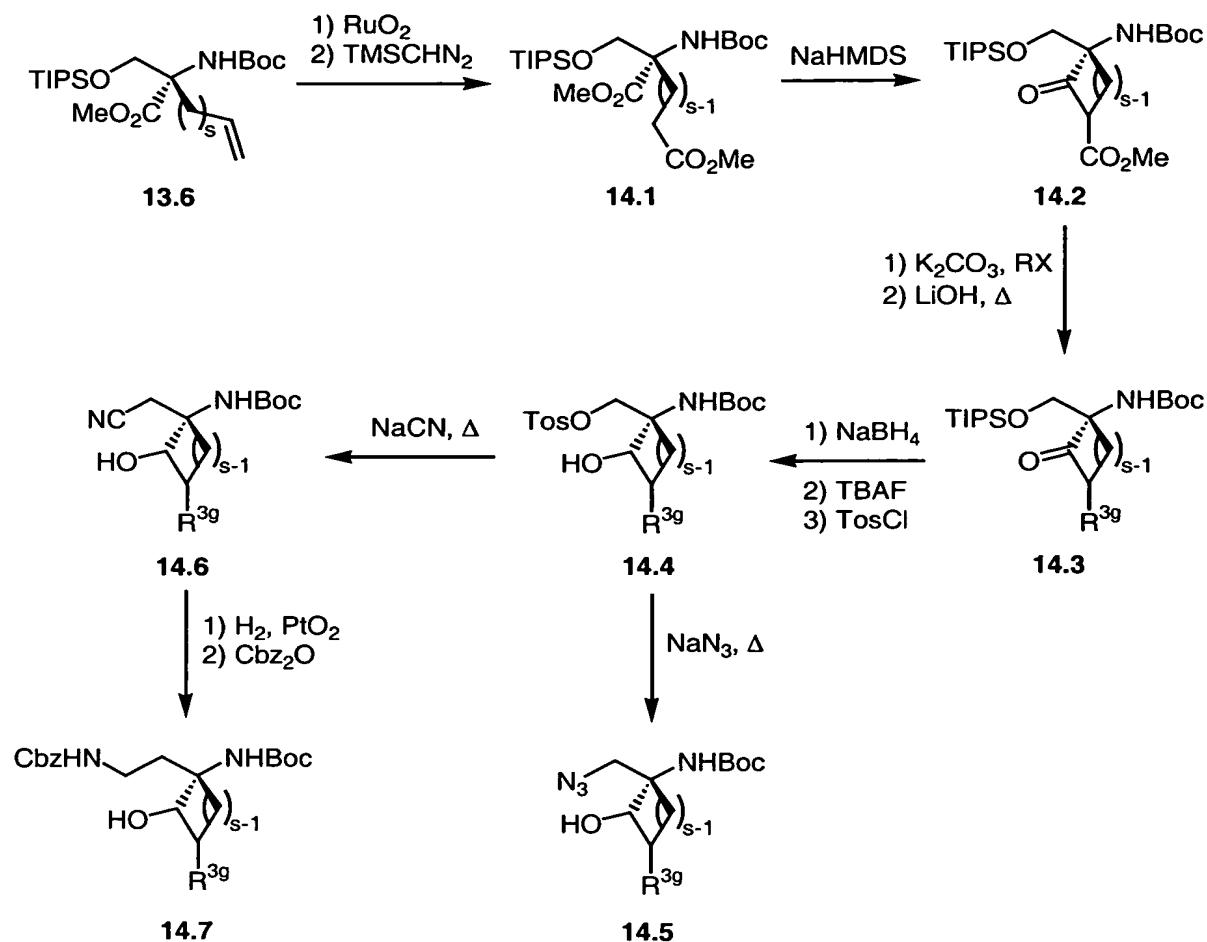
ester **14.1** may be achieved using known chemistry (David A. Evans and Eric B. Sjogren, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, 27, 4961). Dieckman cyclization of the diester **14.1** under basic conditions provides the β -ketoester **14.2**. If

5 desired, the β -ketoester may be alkylated under mild conditions (carbonate, alkyl iodide); the resultant product and its precursor may both be transformed into ketones **14.3** ($R^{3g} \neq H$ and $R^{3g} = H$, respectively) by saponification and decarboxylation. Compounds of formula

10 **14.3** are readily reduced and deprotected to give the diol; the primary alcohol can be derivatized selectively in the presence of the secondary alcohol through the use of tosyl chloride under carefully controlled conditions (pyridine, 0 °C). The resultant lynchpin tosylate **14.4**

15 may be reacted with sodium azide to afford the masked α , β -diamine **14.5**. Alternatively, the tosylate of **14.4** may be displaced with sodium cyanide; reduction of the resultant nitrile and protection of the nascent amine affords the protectd α , γ -diamine **14.7**.

Scheme 14



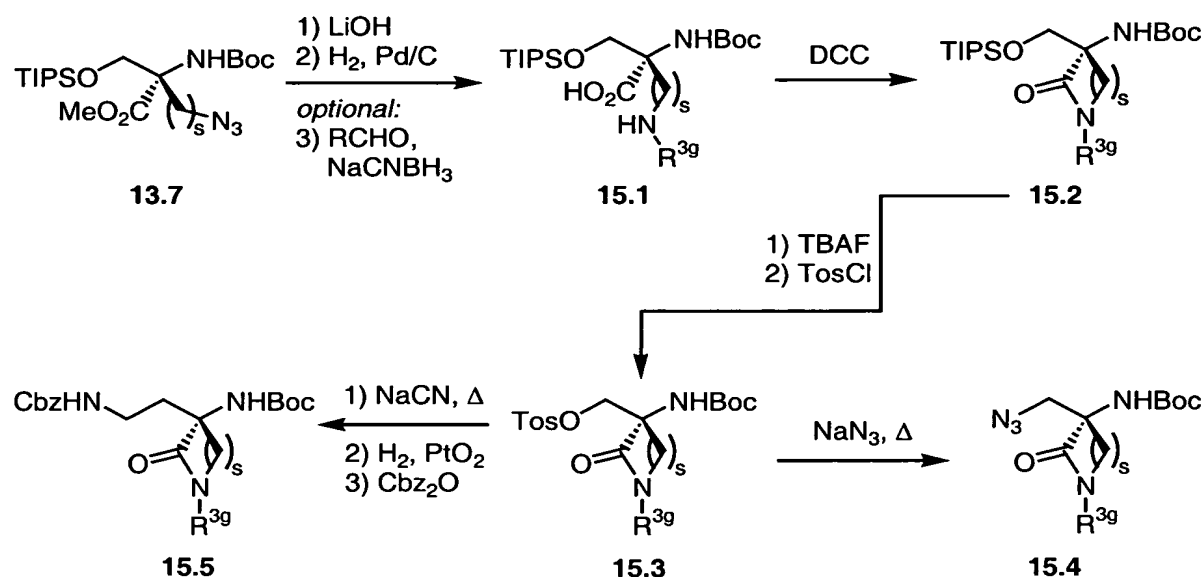
Variants of protected diamine **1.1** that contain a
 spirocyclic lactam (R^3 and R^{12} conjugated into a lactam)
 are available as shown in Scheme 15. Saponification of
 the methyl ester of **13.7**, followed by hydrogenolysis of
 the azide provides the amino acid **15.1** ($\text{R}^{3g} = \text{H}$). If
 desired, this amine may be monoalkylated under reductive
 amination conditions to give the *N*-alkylated amino acid
15.1 ($\text{R}^{3g} \neq \text{H}$). Cyclization of the amino acid using DCC
 affords lactam **15.2**, which is readily deprotected and
 tosylated to afford the key intermediate **15.4**. The
 tosylate **15.3** may be reacted with sodium azide to afford
 the masked α , β -diamine **15.4**. Alternatively, the
 tosylate of **15.4** may be displaced with sodium cyanide;

reduction of the resultant nitrile and protection of the nascent amine affords the protected α , γ -diamine **15.5**.

One skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the lactone analogs of compounds **15.4** and **15.5** can be

5 synthesized by using similar chemistry, allowing for a change in the electrophile in Scheme 13.

Scheme 15

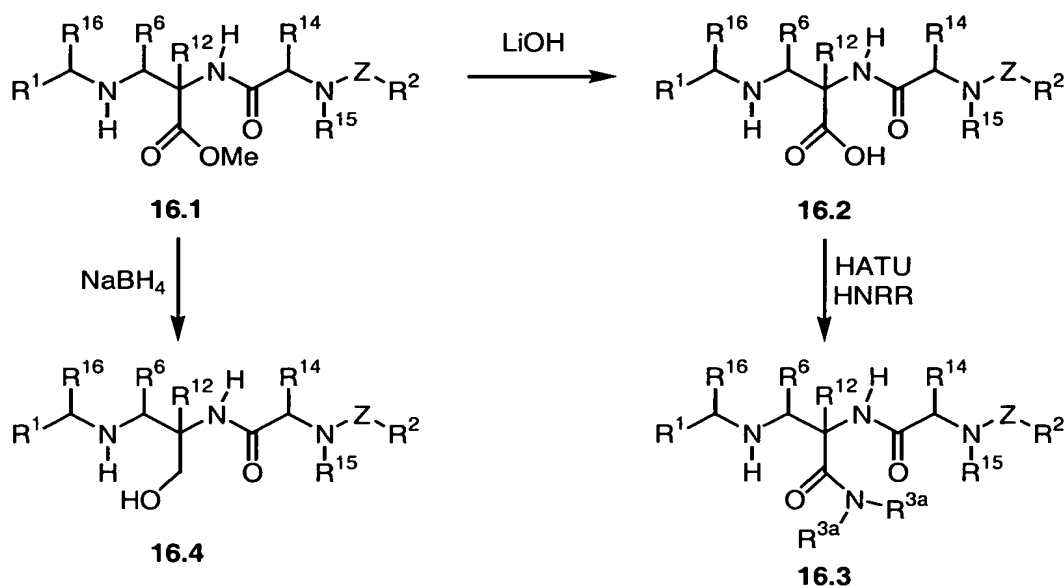


As will be apparent to one skilled in the art, the instruction given above (Schemes 2 - 15) on the synthesis of embodiments of **1.1** usually provides for the synthesis of enantiomerically pure material, but not necessarily diastereomerically pure material. When required, separation of racemic material can be achieved by HPLC using a chiral column or by a resolution using a resolving agent such as camphonic chloride (Steven D. Young, et al, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* **1995**, 2602). Likewise, separation of diastereomers of target compounds can be achieved by HPLC using either an achiral or chiral column. If desired, alcohol diastereomers may be readily interconverted using

Mitsunobu conditions (*p*-NO₂PhCO₂H, Ph₃P, DEAD). If a particular alcohol diastereomer is preferred, the precursor ketone can be reduced using a chiral reducing agent (e.g. E. J. Corey and Christopher J. Helal, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1998**, 37, 1986) in order to favor the production of one diastereomer over the other.

A number of the variants of the target compounds of formula **1.5** may be elaborated into other desirable compounds as shown in Schemes 16 - 19. In the specific instance of compounds of formula **16.1**, the ester may either be reduced or hydrolyzed to give the alcohol **16.4** or the acid **16.2**, respectively. The carboxylic acid **16.2** may be coupled with amines without significant epimerization using HATU to afford the amide **16.3**.

Scheme 16

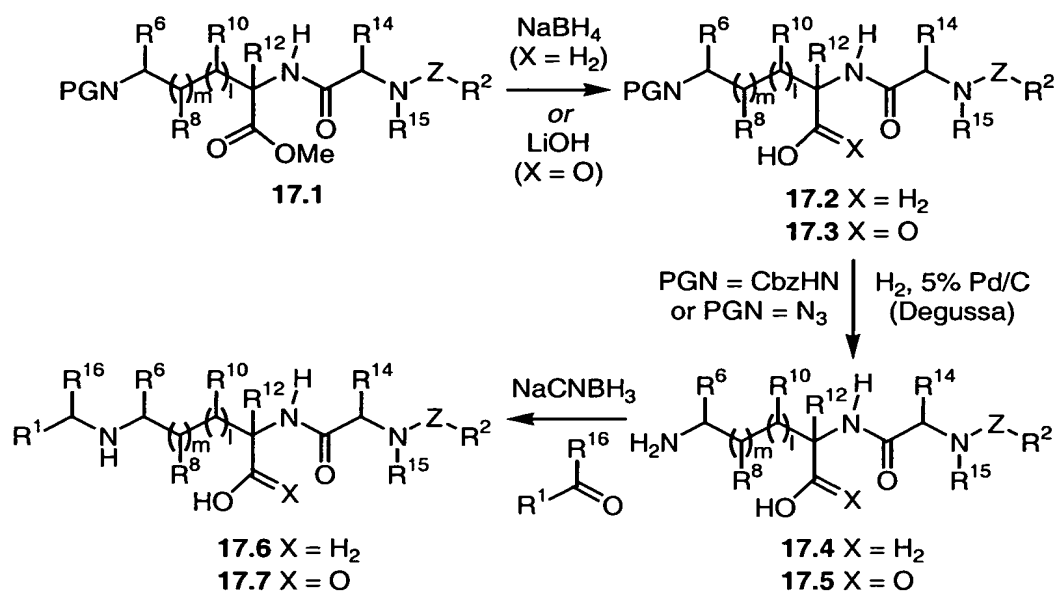


The chemistry described in Scheme 16 is not readily applied to the mainchain homologs of **16.1**. The mainchain homologs of amide **16.3** are most easily prepared from the amidated diamine variants of **1.1** (cf. Schemes 2, 3, 5, 7, and 9). For the mainchain homologs of alcohol **16.4**, the

alternative strategy shown in Scheme 17 must be utilized. Compounds of formula **17.1**, which still have one nitrogen of the core diamine in protected form, may be reduced with sodium borohydride to give alcohol **17.2**.

- 5 Hydrogenation of **17.2** affords the free amine **17.4**, which is alkylated readily under reductive conditions to give **17.6**. If desired, the mainchain homologs of carboxylic acid **16.2** may be prepared using analogous chemistry, except that the ester of **17.1** is saponified to give the
10 corresponding carboxylic acid **17.3** before being hydrogenated and alkylated to give **17.7**.

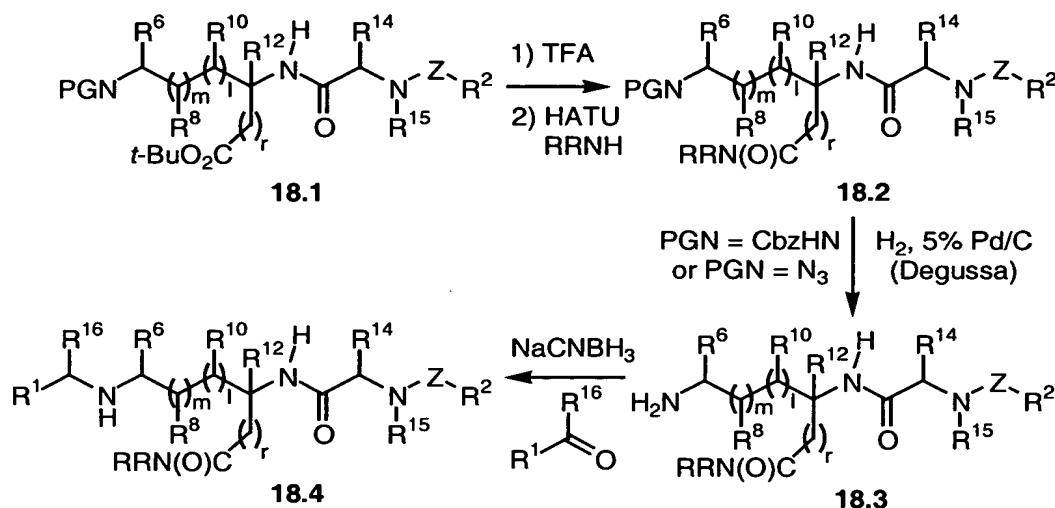
Scheme 17



- The chemistry described in Scheme 16 is not readily applied to the sidechain homologs of **16.1**, and so the
15 alternative strategy shown in Scheme 18 must be utilized. Compounds of formula **18.1**, which still have one nitrogen of the core diamine in protected form, may be deprotected with TFA and amidated under standard conditions to provide compounds of formula **18.2**. These are then

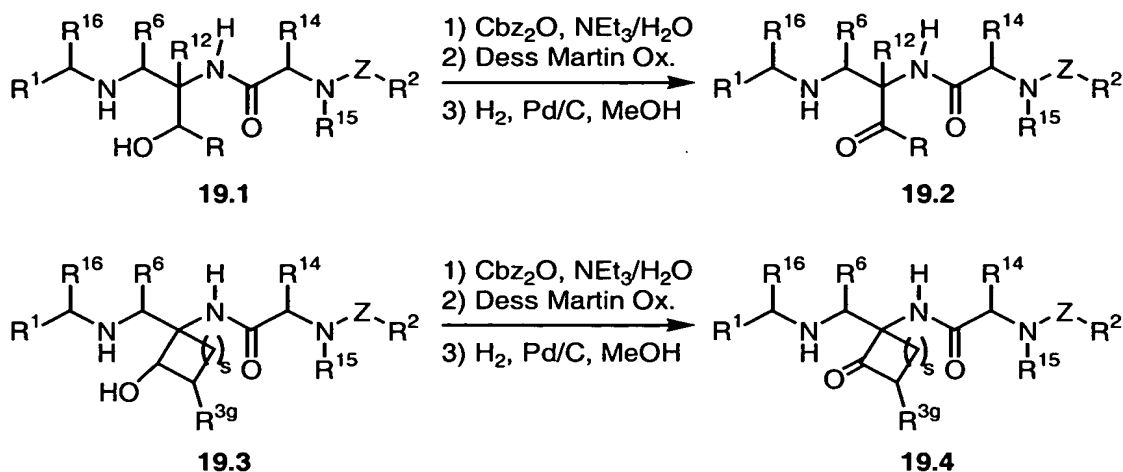
hydrogenated and alkylated to afford the desired compounds of formula **18.4**.

Scheme 18



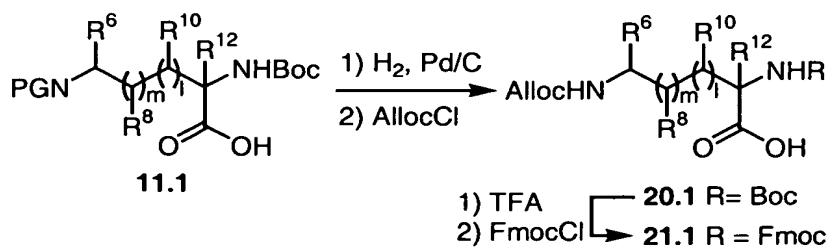
If desired, the compounds of formulas **19.1** and **19.3**, both specific embodiments of formula **1.5**, may be further transformed as shown in Scheme 19. Selective *N*-protection of the secondary nitrogen of either **19.1** or **19.3** under biphasic conditions is followed by Dess-Martin oxidation of the alcohol and deprotection of the benzyl carbamate to provide the amino ketones **19.1** and **19.4**.

Scheme 19



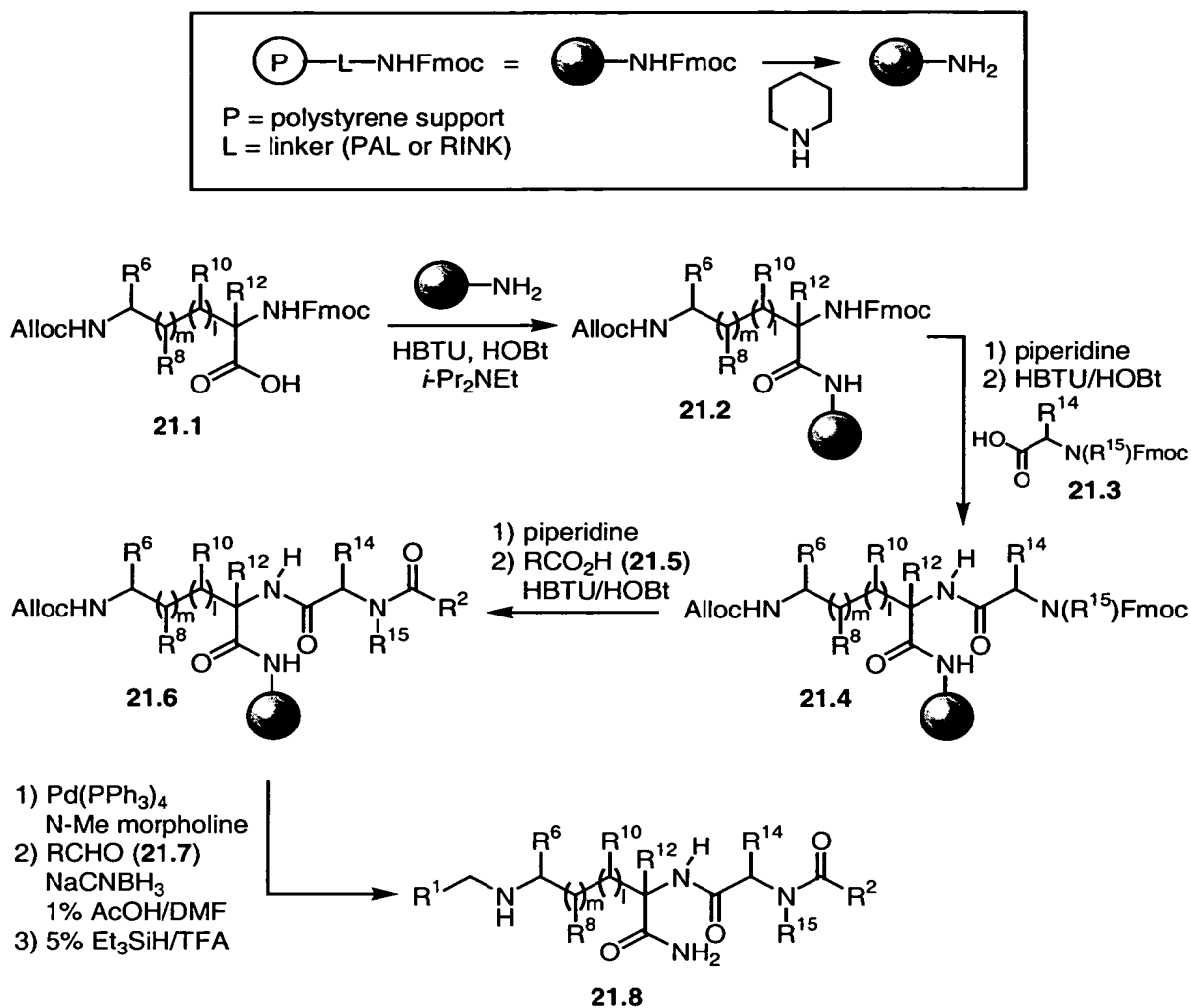
Because the primary amide is a preferred R³ substituent for compounds of formula 1.5, it is also possible to synthesize compounds of formula 20.8 using solid-phase chemistry. The protecting group strategy for the diamino acids 20.1 is different than that utilized in Scheme 1. The requisite N α -Fmoc, N ω -Alloc diamino acids are available from either commercial sources (e.g. N α -Fmoc, N ω -Alloc diaminopropionic acid, diaminobutyric acid, and ornithine) or by synthesis from the intermediates described in Schemes 3, 5, 7, and 9. The straightforward four-step conversion of these intermediates 11.1 into the suitably protected N α -Fmoc, N ω -Alloc diamino acids 20.1 is illustrated in Scheme 21 for the sake of clarity.

Scheme 20



Once obtained, compounds of formula **20.1** may be attached to an appropriate amine resin (e.g. Rink or PAL), deprotected, coupled with amino acids **20.3**, deprotected, and coupled with carboxylic acids **20.5** to give the resin bound polyamide **20.6**. If desired, this sequence (**20.1**→**20.2**→**20.4**→**20.6**) may be performed on an automated peptide synthesizer. Deprotection of the *N_ω*-Alloc group using Pd(PPh₃)₄ and *N*-methyl morpholine is followed by reductive amination of the resin-bound amine (Jeremy Green, *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4287). Liberation of the desired primary amide **20.8** from the resin is accomplished via treatment with 5% Et₃SiH/TFA. It is apparent to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that large compound libraries (>100 compounds) can be prepared using this chemistry, given the wide variety of *N_α*-Fmoc amino acids **20.3**, carboxylic acids **20.5**, and aldehydes **20.7** that are available from commercial sources and by synthesis.

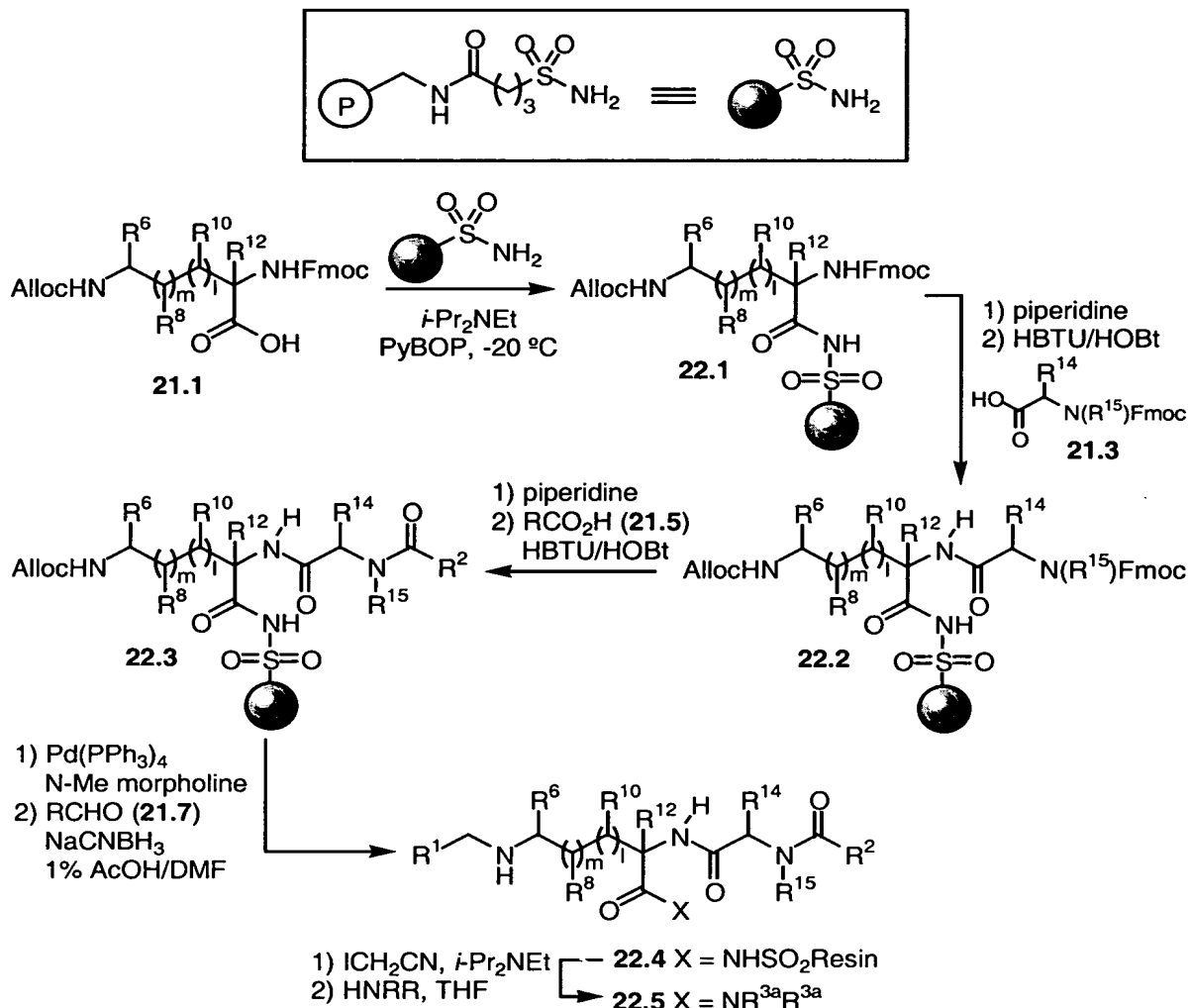
Scheme 21



Because *N*-alkyl- and *N*, *N*-alkylamides are preferred R^3 substituents for compounds of formula **1.5**, it is also possible to synthesize compounds of formula **22.5** using solid-phase chemistry, as shown in Scheme 22. In this instance, the chemistry is highly analogous to that described above for Scheme 21. The only differences come in the resin-loading step (**21.1**→**22.1**), and the resin-release step (**22.4**→**22.5**), both of which are performed according to the protocols of Ellman (Bradley J. Backes and Jonathon A. Ellman, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, 64, 2322). It is apparent to one skilled in the art of organic

synthesis that large compound libraries (>100 compounds) can be prepared using this chemistry, given the wide variety of $N\alpha$ -Fmoc amino acids **20.3**, carboxylic acids **20.5**, aldehydes **20.7**, and amines that are available from commercial sources and by synthesis.

Scheme 22



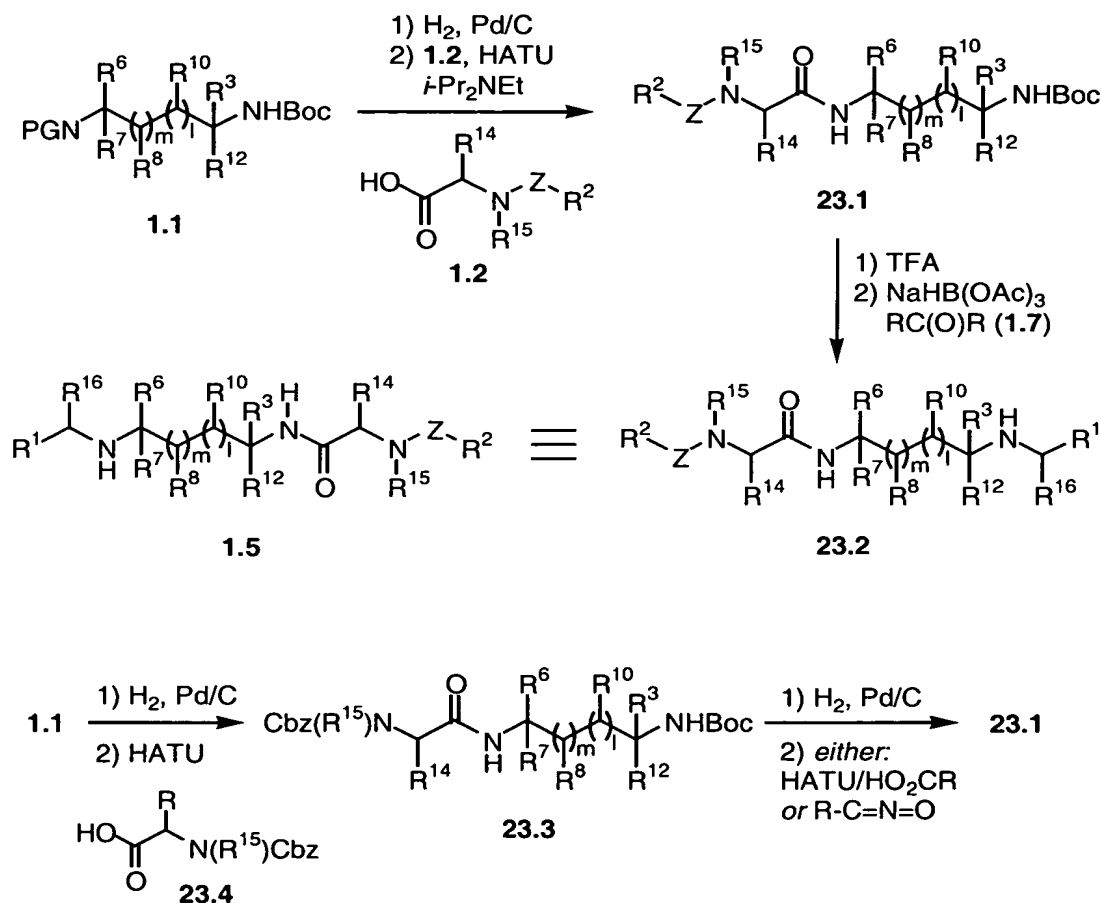
As will be readily appreciated by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis, there is an element of pseudosymmetry present in compounds of formula **1.1**.

Thus, one can synthesize more compounds of formula **1.5** than are available from the reaction sequence shown in Scheme 1 without changing the protecting group scheme of

the many intermediates of formula 1.1, the syntheses of which have already been detailed in Schemes 2 - 15. As shown in Scheme 23, hydrogenation of 1.1 and coupling of the nascent amine with acid 1.2 provides amide 23.1.

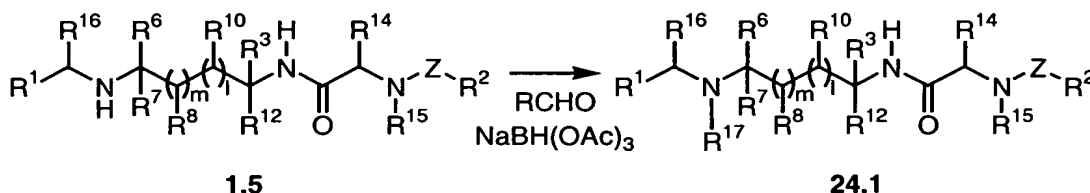
- 5 Alternatively, compounds of formula 23.1 may be accessed using a stepwise approach (cf. Scheme 23, 1.1→23.3→23.1). Acid-mediated removal of the *N*-Boc group from 23.1 is followed by reductive amination to provide compounds of formula 23.2. If one allows for a simple change in the designation of the sidechain R groups, then these compounds of formula 23.2 are actually embodiments of compounds of formula 1.5, as is clearly illustrated in Scheme 23 (see also Example 35).

Scheme 23



Finally, it should be noted that 1.5 and its various embodiments (e.g. 16.3, 16.4, 17.6, 17.7, 18.4, 21.8, and 22.5) can be alkylated selectively under reductive amination conditions to provide compounds 24.1.

Scheme 24



Other features of the invention will become apparent in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments that are given for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

EXAMPLES

Abbreviations used in the Examples are defined as follows: "1 x" for once, "2 x" for twice, "3 x" for thrice, "°C" for degrees Celsius, "eq" for equivalent or equivalents, "g" for gram or grams, "mg" for milligram or milligrams, "mL" for milliliter or milliliters, "1H" for proton, "h" for hour or hours, "M" for molar, "min" for minute or minutes, "MHz" for megahertz, "MS" for mass spectroscopy, "NMR" for nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, "rt" for room temperature, "tlc" for thin layer chromatography, "v/v" for volume to volume ratio. "α", "β", "R" and "S" are stereochemical designations familiar to those skilled in the art.

Example 1

Methyl (2S)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate

5

(1a) *tert*-Butyl glycine hydrochloride (6.6 g, 50 mmol) was suspended in methylene chloride and *meta*-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (9.5 g, 50 mmol) was added, followed by *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (17.5 mL, 100 mmol), EDC (10.2 g, 53 mmol), and DMAP (300 mg, 2.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 hrs at RT and partitioned between EtOAc and 1 N HCl. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified via flash chromatography to give *tert*-Butyl (3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)glycine as a clear and colorless oil (12 g), which was dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL), cooled to 0 °C, and treated with trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL). The reaction was stirred for 3.5 hrs at RT and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was redissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated again; this procedure was repeated three more times to give the desired carboxylic acid **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 8.9 g). ¹H-NMR (300 MHz): δ 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.66 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.48 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.08 (s, 2H).

(1b) A solution of (S)-N_α-Boc,N_β-Cbz-diaminopropionic acid DCHA salt (S)-**2.1** (l = m = 0; 5.07 g, 9.77 mmol) in methylene chloride was treated successively with EDC (1.96 g, 10.3 mmol) and methanol (0.79 mL, 19.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 4 hrs and partitioned between EtOAc and 1 N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous

phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by flash chromatography to give the desired ester
5 (S)-2.2 (l = m = 0; 1.86 g). MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 375.2$.

(1c) The ester (S)-2.2 (l = m = 0) was dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL), treated with trifluoroacetic
10 acid (20 mL), and stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hrs before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was redissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated again; this procedure was repeated three more times to give the desired amine (quantitative). A solution of the amine
15 (5.28 mmol) in methylene chloride was charged with carboxylic acid 1.2 (Z = $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $\text{R}^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5.6 mmol), BOP (2.5 g, 5.7 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.1 mL, 12 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 hrs and
20 partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by flash chromatography to give the desired amide (S)-1.3 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, $\text{R}^3 = \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, Z = $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $\text{R}^2 = 3$ -
25 trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 2.01 g). MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 504.2$.

(1d) A solution of the amide (S)-1.3 (PGN = CbzHN, l = m = 0, $\text{R}^3 = \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, Z = $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $\text{R}^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl,
30 all other R = H; 0.25 g, 0.53 mmol) in methanol was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa type (ca. 0.1 g). The vessel was purged with hydrogen and stirred under 1 atm of hydrogen for 7 hrs before being filtered and

concentrated in vacuo. This material was dissolved in methanol and treated with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.09 mL) and sodium cyanoborohydride (40 mg). The reaction was stirred for 12 hrs at RT and quenched with sat.

5 NaHCO₃. The resultant mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The material was purified by flash chromatography to give one pure fraction of the title compound (S)-**1.5**
10 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 466.3.

Example 2

15 Methyl (2R)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanoate

(2a) (R)-N_α-Boc,N_β-Cbz-diaminopropionic acid DCHA salt
20 (R)-**2.1** (l = m = 0; 2.6 g, 5.07 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1b) to give (R)-**2.2** (l = m = 0; 0.82 g), which was subsequently incorporated into procedures (1c) & (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound (R)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
25 dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 85 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 466.3.

Example 3

30 (2S)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoic
acid

(3a) To a solution of ester (S)-1.5 ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 40 mg) in 2:2:1 THF:MeOH:H₂O was added LiOH (ca. 40 mg). The reaction
5 was stirred at RT for 12 hrs, quenched with 1 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the desired acid (S)-16.2 (R^1
10 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 29 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 452.3$.

Example 4

15 (2S)-N-Methyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

(4a) To a solution of acid (S)-16.2 ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R
20 = H ; 24 mg, 0.04 mmol) in 4:1 methylene chloride/DMF was added methylamine hydrochloride (14 mg, 0.21 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.05 mL, 0.29 mmol), and HATU (19 mg, 0.05 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 hrs at
25 RT and then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the desired amide (S)-16.3 ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, -
 $C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHMe$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 12 mg). Exact MS
30 calcd for C₂₃H₂₈F₃N₄O₃, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 465.2113$. Found: 465.2114.

Example 5

(2S)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

5 (5a) Ammonia (22 μ L of a 2.0 M solution) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NH_2$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5.0 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{22}H_{26}F_3N_4O_3$, the
10 formula for $(M + H)^+ = 451.1957$. Found: 451.1958.

Example 6

(2R)-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

15 (6a) (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 60 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (3a) to give (R)-**16.2** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 55 mg). MS
20 found: $(M + H)^+ = 452.3$.

(6b) Ammonia (0.23 mL of a 2.0 M solution) and (R)-**16.2** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 52 mg) were incorporated into the above
25 procedure (4a) to give the title amide (R)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NH_2$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 24 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{22}H_{26}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
30 451.1957. Found: 451.1967.

Example 7

(2S)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

5 (7a) Ethylamine (22 μ L of a 2.0 M solution) was
incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the
title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -
 $C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NHEt$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-
trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5.5 mg). Exact
10 MS calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
479.2270. Found: 479.2266.

Example 8

15 (2S)-N-Benzyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

20 (8a) Benzyl amine (4.8 μ L) was incorporated into the
above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1
= 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NHBn$, Z =
 $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H;
4.5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{29}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for
($M + H$) $^+$ = 541.2427. Found: 541.2431.

Example 9

25 (2S)-N-Isopropyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

30 (9a) Isopropylamine (3.8 μ L) was incorporated into the
above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1
= 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NH*i*-Pr$, Z = -

C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 2.0 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 493.2427. Found: 493.2450.

5

Example 10

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

10 (10a) *tert*-Butylamine (40 μL) was incorporated into the
above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R¹
= 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -
C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10
mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M
15 + H)⁺ = 507.2583. Found: 507.2577.

Example 11

(2S)-N-Cyclopropyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

20

(11a) Cyclopropylamine (40 μL) was incorporated into the
above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R¹
= 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH*c*-Pr, Z = -
25 C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5
mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₀F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M
+ H)⁺ = 491.2270. Found: 491.2260.

Example 12

30 (2S)-N-Cyclobutyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

(12a) Cyclobutylamine (50 μ L) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHc-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ = 505.2427. Found: 505.2430.

Example 13

10 (2S)-N-Phenyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

15 (13a) Aniline (4.0 μ L) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHPh$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 1.3 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 527.3$.

Example 14

20 (2S)-N,N-Dimethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

25 (14a) N,N-Dimethyl amine (18.0 mg of the hydrochloride salt) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NMe_2$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
30 479.2270. Found: 479.2267.

Example 15

(2S)-N-Methyl,N-methoxy-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(15a) N,O-Dimethylhydroxylamine (17.5 mg of the hydrochloride salt) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** ($R^1 =$ 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)N(OMe)Me$, $Z = -$

10 $C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_3N_4O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 495.2219$. Found: 495.2230.

Example 16

15 Methyl (2S)-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate

(16a) para-Chlorobenzaldehyde (71 mg, 0.51 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to give the title ester (S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4$ -chlorophenyl, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 59 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}F_3Cl_1N_3O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 472.1251$. Found: 472.1239.

25

Example 17

(2S)-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(17a) (S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4$ -chlorophenyl, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 51 mg, 0.09 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (3a) to give the crude carboxylic acid (S)-**16.2** ($R^1 = 4$ -chlorophenyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -

trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 47 mg). This material was not characterized, but rather taken directly into procedures (17b) and (18a).

- 5 (17b) Ammonia (0.2 mL of a 2.0 M solution) and (S)-**16.2** (R^1 = 4-chlorophenyl, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 23 mg) were incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 4-chlorophenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ =
10 -C(O)NH₂, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 6.5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₀H₂₁Cl₁F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 457.1254. Found: 457.1257.

Example 18

- 15 (2S)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

- (18a) Ethylamine (0.18 mL of a 2.0 M solution) and (S)-**16.2** (R^1 = 4-chlorophenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 23 mg) were incorporated into the above
20 procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 4-chlorophenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH₂, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 7.0 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₂H₂₅Cl₁F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
25 485.1567. Found: 485.1577.

Example 19

- Methyl (2S)-3-[[(1S/R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
30 propanoate

(19a) The free amine (212 mg, 0.61 mmol) derived from the hydrogenation of (S)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, R^3 = CO₂Me, Z = -

C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (1d) above) was combined with THF (6 mL), glacial acetic acid (0.12 mL), *para*-chloroacetophenone (142 mg, 0.92 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (390 mg, 1.83 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 20 hrs at RT and quenched with sat. NaHCO_3 . The resultant mixture was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by HPLC to give the title ester (1'S/R, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R^1 = 4-chlorophenyl, R^{16} = methyl, R^3 = CO_2Me , Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 54 mg). Exact MS calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{Cl}_1\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$, the formula for $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 486.1407$. Found: 486.1406.

Example 20

Methyl (2S)-3-[[[(1S/R)-1-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate

(20a) The free amine (323 mg, 0.93 mmol) derived from the hydrogenation of (S)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, R^3 = CO_2Me , Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (1d) above) was dissolved in THF (2.0 mL), and the resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylacetophenone (0.2 mL, 1.35 mmol), powdered 4Å molecular sieves (202 mg), and glacial acetic acid (0.13 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes before being treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (527 mg, 2.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 30 h at room temperature before being quenched with NaHCO_3 . The resultant mixture was

extracted with EtOAc (2 x), and the organic extracts were washed with water (1 x), washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The material was purified by HPLC to give the title ester

5 (1'*S*/*R*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁶ = methyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 30 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₄H₂₉F₃N₃O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 480.2110. Found: 480.2117.

10

Example 21

Methyl (2*S*)-3-[(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate

15 (21a) Indole-3-carboxaldehyde (43 mg, 0.296 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to give the title ester (*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 1*H*-indol-3-yl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 35 mg). ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 8.18 (s, 1H),

20 8.07 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.74-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.05 (m, 5H), 4.97 (dd, 1H, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz), 4.57 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 4.49 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 4.11 (d, 1H, J = 17 Hz), 4.05 (d, 1H, J = 17 Hz), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 4.8 Hz), 3.37 (dd,

25 1H, J = 13, 9.1 Hz).

Example 22

(2*S*)-3-[(1*H*-indol-3-ylmethyl)amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30

(22a) (*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 1*H*-indol-3-yl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 33 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (3a)

to give (S)-**16.2** ($R^1 = 1H\text{-indol-3-yl}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 15 mg). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 494.2$.

5 (22b) Ammonia (0.1 mL of a 2.0 M solution) and (S)-**16.2** ($R^1 = 1H\text{-indol-3-yl}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 10.6 mg) were incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** ($R^1 = 1H\text{-indol-3-yl}$, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NH_2$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 0.5 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 462.2$.

Example 23

15 Methyl (2S)-3-[(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate

(23a) Piperonal (46 mg, 0.31 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to give the title ester (S)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, $R^1 = 1,3\text{-benzodioxol-5-yl}$, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 25 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{22}H_{23}F_3N_3O_6$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 482.1539$. Found: 482.1537.

25 **Example 24**

Methyl (2S)-3-[(4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanoate

30 (24a) para-Bromobenzaldehyde (59 mg, 0.32 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to give the title ester (S)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, $R^1 = 4\text{-bromophenyl}$, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other

R = H; 40 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}F_3Br_1N_3O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 516.0746$. Found: 516.0756.

Example 25

5 Methyl (2S)-2-[[[2-[[1,1-
 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-
 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanoate

10 (25a) A solution of the ester (S)-**2.2** ($l = m = 0$; 2.25 g, 6.39 mmol; cf. Example 1) in dioxane (32 mL) was treated with 4 N HCl/dioxane (32 mL) and stirred for 12 h at room temperature before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in chloroform and concentrated *in*
15 *vacuo*; this procedure was repeated twice more to give the amine (1.42). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 253.3$. A solution of the amine (6.3 mmol) in 4:1 methylene chloride/DMF (55 mL) was charged with N_α -Boc glycine (1.1 g, 6.2 mmol), BOP (2.7 g, 6.2 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.9
20 mL, 17 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 hrs and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. $NaHCO_3$. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by flash chromatography to give the desired amide
25 (S)-**1.6** ($l = m = 0$, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, all other R = H; 1.75 g). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 432.1$.

(25b) To a solution of the carbamate (S)-**1.6** ($l = m = 0$, $R^3 = CO_2Me$, all other R = H; 1.14 g) in methylene chloride
30 (20 mL) was added TFA (5 mL). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in benzene and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice to give

the desired amine (806 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 310.2$.
A solution of the amine (140 mg, 0.46 mmol) in 5:1
methylene chloride/DMF (6 mL) was charged with *N*-Boc-2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et
5 al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 156 mg, 0.51 mmol), BOP (223 mg,
0.51 mmol), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.2 mL, 1.1
mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 hrs and
partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic
extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered,
10 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by
flash chromatography to give the desired amide (*S*)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$,
PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-amino-5-}$
2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 78
mg). MS found: $(M + \text{Na})^+ = 619.2$.

15 (25c) The amide (*S*)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 =$
 CO_2Me , $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-amino-5-}$
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 78 mg) was
incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to afford the
20 title compound (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4\text{-}$
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-}$
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 62 mg).
MS Found: $(M + H)^+ = 581.3$.

25 **Example 26**

Methyl (2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanoate

30 (26a) To a solution of the carbamate (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$,
 $R^1 = 2,4\text{-dimethylphenyl}$, $R^3 = \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-}$
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H;
20 mg) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was added TFA (5

mL). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in benzene and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7.1 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 481.2.

Example 27

(2*S*)-2-[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(27a) Using an Applied Biosystems 431A peptide synthesizer setup for the FastMOC protocol (piperidine deprotection cycles, HBTU/HOBT/DIEA coupling cycles, NMP as solvent), Fmoc-PAL resin (PE Biosystems, 0.39 mmol/gram; 0.64 g, 0.25 mmol), (*S*)-*N*_α-Fmoc, *N*_β-Alloc-diaminopropionic acid (0.41 g, 1.0 mmol), *N*_α-Fmoc glycine (0.28 g, 1.0 mmol), and *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 0.25, 1.0 mmol) were combined to provide resin bound (*S*)-**21.6** (1 = m = 0, R² = *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 600 mg).

(27b) The resin (*S*)-**21.6** (1 = m = 0, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 0.21 g) was loaded into a fritted peptide synthesis vessel and swelled in 37:2:1 CHCl₃/AcOH/*N*-methyl morpholine (2 mL). The suspension was charged with a solution of Pd(PPh₃)₃ (150 mg) in 37:2:1 CHCl₃/AcOH/*N*-methyl morpholine (2 mL),

agitated for 2 h at room temperature, and then drained *in vacuo*. The remaining resin was washed consecutively with 0.5% *N, N*-diisopropylethylamine/DMF (4 mL), 0.5% sodium diethyldithiocarbamate/DMF (4 mL), methanol (4 mL),

5 methylene chloride (4 mL), methanol (4 mL), and methylene chloride (4 mL) to provide the resin-bound free amine. This resin tested positive in the ninhydrin free amine test. The entirety of the remaining resin was suspended in 1% AcOH/dimethylacetamide (4 mL); the resulting

10 suspension was charged with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (50 μ L) and agitated for 15 min. The suspension was treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (ca. 20 mg) and agitated for 12 h at room temperature. The solution was drained *in vacuo* and the resin was resuspended in 1%

15 AcOH/dimethylacetamide (4 mL). The suspension was treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (ca. 20 mg) and agitated for 3 h at room temperature. The solution was drained *in vacuo* and the resin was washed with methanol (4 mL), methylene chloride (4 mL), methanol (4 mL), and methylene

20 chloride (4 mL) to provide the resin-bound benzylamine. The entirety of this resin was suspended in 95:5 TFA/H₂O (3 mL), and the resulting suspension was charged with triethylsilane (50 μ L) and agitated for 2 h at room temperature. The solution was drained *in vacuo*, and the

25 resin was washed with TFA (2 mL) and methylene chloride (2 x 5 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated. The residue was purified by

30 reverse phase HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**21.8** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 1.3 mg). MS Found: (M + H)⁺ = 466.3.

Example 28

N-[2-[[[(1S)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(hydroxymethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5

(28a) To a solution of the ester (S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg) in methanol was added sodium borohydride (ca. 3 equivs).

10 The reaction was stirred for 12 hrs at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO₃, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound (S)-16.4 (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 12 mg). MS
15 found: (M + H)⁺ = 438.3.

Example 29

N-[2-[[[(1R)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(hydroxymethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20

(29a) (R)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other
25 R = H; 24 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (28a) to give the title compound (R)-16.4 (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3.2 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 438.2.

30

Example 30

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S/R)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-

hydroxypropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(30a) To a solution of (*S*)-*N*_α-Boc, *N*_β-Cbz-diaminopropionic acid DCHA salt (1.13 g, 2.17 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added *N*, *N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.4 mmol), *N*, *O*-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (222 mg, 2.3 mmol), and HATU (866 mg, 2.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH₄Cl. The aqueous phase was back-extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x), washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to afford (*S*)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 840 mg).

(30b) The Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 310 mg) was dissolved in THF (8 mL), and the resulting solution was cooled to 0 °C and charged with methyl magnesium bromide (2.2 mL of a 3.0 M solution). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h before being recooled to 0 °C and quenched with the slow addition of sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and half-sat. NH₄Cl, and the organic phase was washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the methyl ketone (*S*)-**11.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = methyl, all other R = H; 248 mg).

(30c) The methyl ketone (*S*)-**11.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = methyl, all other R = H; 248 mg) was dissolved in THF (8 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with EtOH

(6 mL), cooled to 0 °C, and treated with sodium borohydride (56 mg). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and quenched successively with acetone and sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was partitioned
5 between EtOAc and half-sat. NH₄Cl, and the organic phase was washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the alcohol (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = methyl, all other R = H; 227 mg).

10 (30d) The alcohol (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = methyl, all other R = H; 227 mg) was incorporated into the procedures (1c) and (1d) to provide the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₃, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calculated for C₂₃H₂₉F₃N₃O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 452.2161. Found 452.2167.

20 Example 31

tert-Butyl (3*R*)-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanoate

25 (31a) To a cooled (0 °C) suspension of D-Boc-Asp(O*t*Bu)-OH (R)-**2.4** (l = m = 0, R³ = CH₂CO₂*t*Bu; 2.04 g, 7.05 mmol) in EtOAc (28 mL) was added *N*-hydroxysuccinimide (974 mg, 8.5 mmol) and DCC (1.75 g, 8.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h and then filtered. The filtrate was
30 diluted with EtOAc and washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x) and brine (1 x). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product ester was dissolved in THF (12 mL), and the resultant solution

was cooled to 0 °C and charged successively with sodium borohydride (293 mg, 7.8 mmol) and ethanol (3.0 mL). The reaction was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C and then quenched with sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2
5 x), and the organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the *tert*-butyl *N*_β-Boc (R)-3-amino-4-hydroxybutanoate (1.48 g), which was carried on to (31b) without further purification. A small sample could be purified by flash
10 chromatography for characterization. ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 3.96-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.51 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 5.5 Hz), 3.42 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 6.2 Hz), 2.53 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 5.5 Hz), 2.30 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 8.4 Hz), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

15 (31b) To a cooled (0 °C) solution of the crude *tert*-butyl *N*_β-Boc (R)-3-amino-4-hydroxybutanoate (1.48 g, 5.38 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL) was added 2,6-lutidine (658 μL, 5.7 mmol) and methanesulfonic anhydride (1.25 g, 7.16 mmol).
20 The reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature before being partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH₄Cl. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the mesylate (715 mg). A sample could be purified for
25 characterization by flash chromatography. ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.19 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 4.30 (d, 2H, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.29-4.23 (m, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.56 (d, 2H, J = 5.8 Hz), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

30 (31c) The mesylate (715 mg, 2.03 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (38 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with sodium azide (660 mg, 10.1 mmol) and heated at 65 °C for

14 h. The reaction was filtered, absorbed onto silica gel, and eluted with 80% EtOAc/hexanes to give the azide (R)-**2.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R = \text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2t\text{Bu}$; 562 mg). $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 5.12 (bs, 1H), 4.10-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.39 (m, 2H), 2.49 (d, 5.9 Hz), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

(31d) The carbamate (R)-**2.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^3 = \text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2t\text{Bu}$; 562 mg) was charged with a solution of anhydrous HCl in EtOAc (prepared from 760 μL of MeOH and 1.33 mL of acetyl chloride in 19 mL of EtOAc), stirred for 12 h at room temperature, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water (1 x) and brine (1 x). The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine (260 mg).

This crude product was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (12 mL), and the resultant solution was charged successively with **1.2** ($Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl; 321 mg, 1.3 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (453 mL, 2.6 mmol), and BOP (633 mg, 1.4 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 14 h and then partitioned between EtOAc and 1N HCl. The organic phase was washed successively with water, sat. NaHCO_3 , water, and brine. The organic phase was then dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (R)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$, $\text{PGN} = \text{N}_3$, $R^3 = \text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2t\text{Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 3$ -(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 493 mg). MS found: $(M + \text{Na})^+ = 452.2$.

(31e) The azide (R)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$, $\text{PGN} = \text{N}_3$, $R^3 = \text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2t\text{Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 3$ -(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 493 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (1d) to give 161 mg of pure product after flash chromatography. A small sample was removed and further

purified by RP-HPLC to give the title compound (R)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CH₂CO₂tBu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H). Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₅F₃N₃O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 522.2580. Found: 522.2575.

Example 32

N-[2-[[[(1R)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(phenylmethyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(32a) D-N_α-Boc phenylalanine (R)-2.4 (l = m = 0, R³ = CH₂Ph; 2.65 g) was incorporated into the above procedure (31a), and the product alcohol (1.91 g) was carried on through procedures (31b) - (31e) to give the title compound (S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CH₂Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 2 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₈H₃₁F₃N₃O₂, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 498.2368. Found: 498.2370.

Example 33

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(33a) A solution of (S)-N_α-Boc,N_β-Cbz-diaminopropionic acid DCHA salt (S)-2.1 (l = m = 0; 5.01 g, 9.6 mmol) in 90 mL of 8:1 methylene chloride/DMF was treated successively with HATU (3.84 g, 10.1 mmol) and then tert-butyl amine (3.0 mL, 28.8 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 14 hrs and partitioned between EtOAc and 1 N hydrochloric acid. The organic phase was washed with 5%

NaHCO₃ and brine before being dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was diluted with EtOAc, dried again (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired amide (S)-2.3 (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHt-Bu; 7.7 g). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 416.

(33b) The carbamate (S)-2.3 (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHt-Bu; 7.7 mmol) was dissolved in 90 mL of 2:1 methylene chloride/TFA and stirred at RT for 3 h before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated twice more to give the amine (10 g). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 294.2. A solution of the amine (estimated as 9.6 mmol) in 6:1 methylene chloride/DMF (70 mL) was charged with N,N-diisopropylethylamine (9.0 mL, 48 mmol), N_α-Boc glycine (1.86 g, 10.6 mmol), and BOP (4.7 g, 10.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 days and diluted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with sat. NH₄Cl (2 x) and brine (1 x), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The material was purified by flash chromatography to give the desired amide (S)-1.6 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; 4.5 g). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 473.2.

(33c) To a solution of the carbamate (S)-1.6 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; 0.53 g) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added TFA (4 mL). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at RT and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice. The residue was dissolved in benzene and

the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice to give the desired amine. MS found: (M +

5 H)⁺ = 351.2. A solution of the amine (estimated 0.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (6 mL) was charged successively with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 5.2 mmol), a suspension of *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al.,
10 *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 233 mg, 0.76 mmol) in methylene chloride (4 mL; 2 mL DMF rinse), and HATU (320 mg, 0.84 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 4.5 h and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with sat. NH₄Cl (2 x), 5% NaHCO₃ (1 x), and brine (1 x),
15 before being dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired amide (*S*)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = CONH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed quantitative). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 660.5.

20

(33d) A solution of the amide (*S*)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = CONH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.8 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa
25 (100 mg). The reaction vessel was purged with hydrogen gas (2 x) and stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 10 h before being filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine (*S*)-**1.4** (l = m = 0, R³ = CONH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.8 mmol) as a light yellow oil. MS found:
30 (M + H)⁺ = 504.4

10007505 " 122003
(33e) A solution of the amine (*S*)-**1.4** ($l = m = 0$, $R^3 =$
CONH*t*-Bu, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N$ -Boc-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; assumed 0.35
mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was charged with 2, 4-

5 dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.05 mL, 0.35 mmol) and stirred for
8 min at RT before being charged with sodium
cyanoborohydride (44 mg, 0.70 mmol) and stirred for 4 h
at RT. The reaction was quenched with the addition of
sat. $NaHCO_3$ and then extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The
10 organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried
($MgSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude
product was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to afford the
title compound (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = CONHt$ -Bu, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N$ -Boc-2-
15 amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 12 mg)
as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd
for $C_{31}H_{43}F_3N_5O_5$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 622.3216$.
Found: 622.3219.

20

Example 34

(2*S*)-*N*-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

25 (34a) A solution of (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = CONHt$ -Bu, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N$ -Boc-2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 5 mg)
in methylene chloride (8 mL) was charged with TFA (4 mL)
and stirred at RT for 3 h before being concentrated *in*
30 *vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride
and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude
product was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to afford the
title compound (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -

dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = \text{CONHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C(O)}-$, $R^2 = 2\text{-amino-5-}$
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 5 mg) as a
white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for
 $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{35}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 522.2692$. Found:
5 522.2707.

Example 35

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[4-bromo, 2-
methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-[[[1,1-
10 dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(35a) 4-Bromo, 2-methylbenzaldehyde (M. I. Dawson, et
al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1984**, 27, 1516 - 1531; 0.05 mL) was
15 incorporated into the above procedure (33e) to provide
the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-bromo,2-}$
methylphenyl, $R^3 = \text{CONHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C(O)}-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-}$
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 11 mg)
as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd
20 for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{40}\text{Br}_1\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_5$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 686.2165$.
Found: 686.2173.

Example 36

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-
25 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[[4-
bromo, 2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(36a) The compound (S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-bromo,2-}$
methylphenyl, $R^3 = \text{CONHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C(O)}-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc-2-}$
30 amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 5 mg)
was incorporated into the above procedure (35a) to afford
the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-bromo,2-}$
methylphenyl, $R^3 = \text{CONHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C(O)}-$, $R^2 = 2\text{-amino-5-}$

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for $C_{30}H_{40}BrF_3N_5O_5$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 586.1641$. Found: 586.1635.

5

Example 37

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-
(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
10 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(37a) The Weinreb amide (S)-11.2 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 365 mg, 0.96 mmol) and iso-propylmagnesium bromide (2.9 mL of a 2.0 M
15 solution in THF) were incorporated into the above procedure (30b). The resultant product was carried through procedure (30c) to provide (2S, 3S/R)-11.5 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = iso-propyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.96 mmol). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 389.1$.

20

(37b) The alcohol (2S, 3S/R)-11.5 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = iso-propyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.96 mmol) was incorporated into the procedures (1c) and (1d) to provide (1S, 2S/R)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
25 dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)i-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 120 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 480.5$.

30

(37c) To a solution of the amine (1S, 2S/R)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)i-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; ca. 0.4 mmol) in 4 mL of 1:1 THF/H₂O was added triethylamine (0.07 mL, 0.5 mmol) and di-tert-butylidicarbonate (110 mg,

0.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 3 days at RT and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The organic phase was washed with sat. NaCl, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography in order to separate the two diastereomers, which were deprotected independently as described below in procedures (37d) and (38a).

(37d) The minor diastereomer from procedure (37c) was dissolved in methylene chloride (4 mL) and treated with TFA (2 mL). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at RT before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated once more. The crude product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 120 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 480.5.

Example 38

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(38a) The major diastereomer obtained from procedure (37c) was processed according to procedure (37d). The crude product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 120 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 480.5.

5

Example 39

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(phenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10

(39a) The Weinreb amide (S)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 403 mg, 1.06 mmol) and phenylmagnesium bromide (6.4 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF) were incorporated into the above procedure (30b).

15

The resultant product was carried through procedure (30c) to provide (2S, 3S/R)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.06 mmol). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 421.1.

20

(39b) The alcohol (2S, 3S/R)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.06 mmol) was incorporated into the procedures (1c) and (1d) to provide (1S, 2S/R)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-

25

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 63 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 514.2.

30

(39c) The diastereomeric mixture of alcohols (1S, 2S/R)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H) was purified further by HPLC with a chiral column (Chiracel OD) in order to separate the two diastereomers.

The second peak to elute from the column (minor diastereomer) was the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)Ph, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H).

5

Example 40

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(phenyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10

(40a) The diastereomeric mixture of alcohols (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)Ph, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H) obtained from procedure (39b) was purified further by HPLC with a chiral column (Chiracel OD) in order to separate the two diastereomers. The first peak to elute from the column (major diastereomer) was the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)Ph, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H).

15

20

Example 41

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-(phenyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25

(41a) The Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other *R* = H; cf. procedure (30a); 311 mg, 0.82 mmol) and benzylmagnesium bromide (2.5 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF) were incorporated into the above procedure (30b). The resultant product was carried through procedure (30c)

30

to provide (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (1 = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = benzyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.82 mmol).

(41b) The alcohol (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (1 = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.82 mmol) was incorporated into the procedures (1c) and (1d) to provide (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** (1 = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 40 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 528.2.

(41c) The unpurified mixture of diastereomers (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** (1 = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.4 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (37c). The crude product was purified by flash chromatography in order to separate the two diastereomers, which were deprotected independently as described below in procedures (41d) and (42a).

(41d) The minor product from procedure (41c) was incorporated into procedure (37d) to provide the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 528.5.

Example 42

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-

(phenyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(42a) The major product from procedure (41c) was
5 incorporated into procedure (37d) to provide the title
compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂Ph, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a
white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found:
10 (M + H)⁺ = 528.5.

Example 43

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
15 (methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(43a) The Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN,
all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 540 mg, 1.42 mmol)
20 and isobutylmagnesium bromide (4.3 mL of a 2.0 M solution
in Et₂O) were incorporated into the above procedure
(30b). The resultant product was carried through
procedure (30c) to provide (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (1 = m = 0,
PGN = CbzHN, R = *iso*-butyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.4
25 mmol). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 403.3.

(43b) The alcohol (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (1 = m = 0, PGN =
CbzHN, R = *iso*-butyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.4 mmol)
was incorporated into the procedures (1c) and (1d) to
30 provide (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 33 mg) as a

white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found:
(M + H)⁺ = 480.5.

(43c) The unpurified mixture of diastereomers (1*S*, 2*S/R*)-
1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.4 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (37c). The crude product was purified by flash chromatography in order to separate the two
diastereomers, which were deprotected independently as described below in procedures (43d) and (44a).

(43d) The minor product from procedure (43c) was incorporated into procedure (37d) to provide the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found:
(M + H)⁺ = 480.5.

Example 44

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(44a) The major product from procedure (43c) was incorporated into procedure (37d) to provide the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂*i*-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found:
(M + H)⁺ = 480.5.

Example 45

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(45a) The Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 530 mg, 1.39 mmol) and ethylmagnesium bromide (4.2 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF) were incorporated into the above procedure (30b). The resultant product was carried through procedure (30c) to provide (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = ethyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.4 mmol). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 375.2.

(45b) The mixture of diastereomers (2*S*, 3*S*/*R*)-**11.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = ethyl, all other R = H; assumed 1.4 mmol) was dissolved in 2:1 acetone/dimethoxypropane (15 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with a pinch of camphorsulfonic acid. The reaction was stirred for 14 h at RT, quenched with 0.2 mL of triethylamine, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide the *N*, *O*-acetal (274 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 415.1.

(45c) The *N*, *O*-acetal (274 mg, 0.68 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d) to provide the benzyl amine. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 377.5. This material was not purified, but rather dissolved in 10 mL of 1:1 THF/H₂O. The solution was charged with triethylamine (0.19 mL, 1.36 mmol) and then treated with dibenzylidicarbonate (234 mg, 0.82 mmol). The reaction

was stirred for 3 days at RT and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography in order to separate the two diastereomers. The MS found for each diastereomer was identical: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 533.2$.

(45d) The faster-eluting diastereomer (minor product, 47 mg, 0.09 mmol) obtained from procedure (45c) was dissolved in THF (2 mL), H_2O (1 mL), and glacial acetic acid (4 mL). The solution was stirred for 96 h at RT and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic phase was washed with 5% NaHCO_3 (1 x) and brine (1 x) before being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂PhCH₂-(Cbz)N, R = ethyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.09 mmol). MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 471.3$.

(45e) The compound (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂PhCH₂-(Cbz)N, R = ethyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.9 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1c) to afford (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂PhCH₂(Cbz)N, R³ = -CH(OH)Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.09 mmol) as a crude product. MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 622.2$. This material was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (12 mg). The reaction vessel was purged with hydrogen, and the reaction was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 14 h at RT. The reaction was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-

dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-$
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 10 mg) as a
white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for
 $C_{24}H_{31}F_3N_3O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 466.2318$. Found:

5 466.2342.

Example 46

N -[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(46a) The faster-eluting diastereomer (major product, 85
mg, 0.22 mmol) obtained from procedure (45c) was
incorporated into procedures (45d) and (45e). The
resultant residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the
title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4-$
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-$
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 20 mg) as a
white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for
 $C_{24}H_{31}F_3N_3O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 466.2318$. Found:
466.2317.

Example 47

N -[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(47a) A solution of H-Gly-OBn (*p*-Tos salt; 6.0 g, 17.9
mmol) in DMF (45 mL) was charged successively with *N*, *N*-
diisopropylethylamine (12.4 mL, 71.5 mmol), *N*-Boc-2-

amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 6.0 g, 19.7 mmol), and BOP (8.69 g, 19.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 days, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with brine (pH 5, 1 x), H₂O (1 x), sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide the amide (5.78 g, 12.8 mmol). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 475.3. This material was dissolved in MeOH (50 mL) and the solution was charged with 10% Pd/C, Degussa (1.0 g). The vessel was purged with hydrogen, and the reaction was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 3 h before being filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; 4.56 g) as a white solid. MS found: (M - H)⁻ = 361.3.

(47b) Both **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; 73 mg, 0.2 mmol) and the compound (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂PhCH₂(Cbz)N, R = ethyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (45d); 86 mg, 0.18 mmol) were incorporated into the above procedure (1c) to afford (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂PhCH₂(Cbz)N, R³ = -CH(OH)Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; assumed 0.18 mmol) after flash chromatography. This material was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (20 mg). The reaction vessel was purged with hydrogen, and the reaction was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 45 min at RT. The reaction was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-

dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc } 2\text{-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 80 mg).
MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 581.4$.

5

Example 48

$N\text{-}[2\text{-}[[(1S, 2S)\text{-}1\text{-}[[[(2, 4\text{-}$
 $\text{dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]}\text{-}2\text{-}$
 $(\text{hydroxy})\text{butyl]amino]}\text{-}2\text{-oxoethyl]}\text{-}2\text{-amino-5-}$
 $(\text{trifluoromethyl})\text{benzamide}$

10

(48a) The compound $(1S, 2S)\text{-1.5}$ ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2, 4\text{-}$
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc } 2\text{-}$
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 75 mg)
was dissolved in 6 mL of 2:1 methylene chloride/TFA and
15 stirred at RT for 80 min before being concentrated *in*
vacuo. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the
title compound $(1S, 2S)\text{-1.5}$ ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2, 4\text{-}$
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2\text{-amino-}$
5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 60 mg) as a
20 white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for
 $C_{24}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 481.2426$. Found:
481.2407.

Example 49

25

$N\text{-}[2\text{-}[[(1S, 2S)\text{-}1\text{-}[[[(2, 4\text{-}$
 $\text{dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]}\text{-}2\text{-hydroxy-4-}$
 $(\text{methyl})\text{pentyl]amino]}\text{-}2\text{-oxoethyl]}\text{-}2\text{-}[[(1, 1\text{-}$
 $\text{dimethylethoxy})\text{carbonyl]amino]}\text{-}5\text{-}$
 $(\text{trifluoromethyl})\text{benzamide}$

30

(49a) The crude product mixture from procedure (43a) was
purified by flash chromatography to provide separation of
the two diastereomers $(2S, 3S)\text{-}$ and $(2S, 3R)\text{-11.5}$ ($l = m$

= 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = *iso*-butyl, all other R = H). The minor, faster-eluting (2*S*, 3*S*)-isomer (95 mg, 0.25 mmol), was combined with **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf.

5 procedure (47a); 94 mg, 0.26 mmol) in procedure (1c). The product from this reaction was then taken through procedure (1d). RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a
10 white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₃₁H₄₄F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 609.3264. Found: 609.3267.

15 **Example 50**

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-(methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(50a) The major, slower-eluting (2*S*, 3*R*)-isomer (86 mg, 0.35 mmol) from procedure (49a) was taken through procedure (1d). The product was combined with **1.2** (Z = -

25 C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf. procedure (47a); 31 mg, 0.09 mmol) in procedure (1c). RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc
30 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₃₁H₄₄F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 609.3264. Found: 609.3250.

Example 51

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
5 (methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(51a) The product from procedure (49a) was taken through
procedure (48a) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford
10 the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg).
MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 509.3.

Example 52

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-4-
15 (methyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(52a) The product from procedure (50a) was taken through
procedure (48a) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford
the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*i*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-
25 amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg)
as a white powder after lyophilization. MS found: (M +
H)⁺ = 509.5.

Example 53

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
30 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

4067505 "12004"

(53a) The Weinreb amide (S)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 850 mg, 2.23 mmol) and neopentylmagnesium bromide (13.4 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF) were incorporated into the above
5 procedure (30b). The resultant product was carried through procedure (30c). The crude mixture of diastereomeric alcohols were separated by flash chromatography to provide (2S, 3S)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = CH₂t-Bu, all other R = H; 31 mg) and (2S, 3R)-
10 **11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = CH₂t-Bu, all other R = H; 199 mg).

(53b) The (2S, 3S)-diastereomer from (53a) was carried through procedures (1c) and (1d). The crude product was
15 purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂t-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₇F₃N₃O₃, the
20 formula for (M + H)⁺ = 508.2787. Found: 508.2778.

Example 54

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2R)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25

(54a) The (2S, 3R)-diastereomer from (53a) was carried through procedures (1c) and (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S,
30 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)CH₂t-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a white powder after

lyopholization. Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}F_3N_3O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 508.2787$. Found: 508.2774.

Example 55

5 *N*-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (55a) The Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; cf. procedure (30a); 894 mg, 2.34 mmol) and propylmagnesium bromide (7.0 mL of a 2.0 M solution in Et₂O) were incorporated into the above procedure (30b). The resultant product was carried through
15 procedure (30c). The crude mixture of diastereomeric alcohols was then carried through procedure (1d). The product (632 mg) was dissolved in THF (27 mL) and the solution was charged with triethylamine (0.72 mL, 5.41 mmol) and dibenzoyldicarbonate (618 mg, 2.16 mmol). The
20 reaction was stirred for 14 h, concentrated in vacuo, dissolved in EtOAc, and washed with 1N HCl (1 x), H₂O (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford the mixture of diastereomers as an oil (188 mg). The
25 mixture was separated by repeated flash chromatography (SiO₂) to provide pure fractions of (2*S*, 3*S*)- and (2*S*, 3*R*)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Bn(Cbz)N, R = propyl, all other R = H), as well as fractions that contained both diastereomers.

30 (55b) The (2*S*, 3*S*)-diastereomer (29 mg, 0.074 mmol) from (55a) was carried through procedure (1c). The crude product (43 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and the

THE BIBLE IN THE

15

20

170

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(57a) An purified, but incompletely separated mixture of diastereomers (128 mg, 0.33 mmol) from procedure (55a) was combined with **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf. procedure (47a); 87 mg, 0.33 mmol) in procedure (1c). The residue thus obtained was purified by flash chromatography to separate the alcohol diastereomers.

(57b) The minor diastereomer (25 mg, 0.03 mmol) from (57a) was dissolved in in MeOH (2 mL) and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (5 mg). The vessel was purged with hydrogen and the reaction was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 14 h before it was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 595.5.

Example 58

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2R)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(58a) The major diastereomer (75 mg, 0.10 mmol) from (57a) was dissolved in in MeOH (3 mL) and the solution

was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (15 mg). The vessel was purged with hydrogen and the reaction was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 14 h before it was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₂F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 595.3107. Found: 595.3110.

Example 59

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(59a) The product (5 mg) from procedure (57b) was carried through procedure (48a) to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 1 mg) after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 495.4.

Example 60

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(60a) The product (15 mg) from procedure (58a) was carried through procedure (48a) to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-

amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg)
after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for
C₂₅H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 495.2583. Found:
495.2584.

5

Example 61

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-amino-5-
10 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(61a) A solution of 3-nitro-5(trifluoromethyl)benzoic
acid (7.71 g, 32.8 mmol) and glycine *tert*-butyl ester
(5.23 g, 32.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (330 mL) was
15 charged with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (5.5 mL, 31.8
mmol) and BOP (14.6 g, 32.9 mmol). The reaction was
stirred at RT for 14 h, concentrated *in vacuo*, and
diluted with EtOAc (1 L). The organic phase was washed
successively with sat. NH₄Cl, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine
20 before being dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in
vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography
(SiO₂, 50% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford the *tert*-Butyl (3-
trifluoromethylbenzoyl)glycine as an oil. A portion (1.0
g, 2.65 mmol) of this material was dissolved in methylene
25 chloride (8 mL) before being treated with TFA (4 mL).
The reaction was stirred for 1 h at RT and then
concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in
methylene chloride and concentrated again; this procedure
was repeated twice more to afford the title compound **1.2**
30 (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all
other R = H; 0.77 g) as a white solid. MS found: (M - H)⁻
= 291.1.

(61b) A cooled (0 °C) solution of the Weinreb amide (S)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 7.7 g, 20 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was treated with propylmagnesium bromide (50 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT over 2 h and then recooled to 0 °C before being quenched with the addition of sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant ketone was dissolved in THF (70 mL) and EtOH (30 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C, charged with sodium borohydride (1.5 g, 40 mmol), and then stirred at RT for 3 h before being quenched with sat. NaHCO₃. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x), and the organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by repeated flash chromatography (SiO₂) to provide (2S, 3S)- and (2S, 3R)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propyl, all other R = H) in a circa 1:10 ratio. MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 389.4.

(61c) The minor, (2S, 3S)-diastereomer (84 mg, 0.22 mmol) from (61b) and **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 64 mg, 0.22 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 495.2583. Found: 495.2584.

Example 62

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
5 (hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(62a) The major, (2*S*, 3*R*)-diastereomer (194 mg, 0.73 mmol) from (61b) and **1.2** (*Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; cf. procedure (61a); 218 mg, 0.61 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-
10 dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (*M* + *H*)⁺ = 495.2583. Found: 495.2586.

20 **Example 63**

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-
[[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-
25 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(63a) *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 5.1 g, 17 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (42 mL) and the solution was charged
30 with allyl bromide (3.8 mL, 44 mmol) and potassium carbonate (3.4 g, 25 mmol). The slurry was stirred for 14 h at RT, diluted with EtOAc, and washed successively with brine, water, and brine. The organic phase was

dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the allyl ester as a white solid. This material was dissolved in methylene chloride (30 mL) and TFA (15 mL) and stirred at RT for 2 h before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated twice. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2) to provide the amine as an oil (contaminated with some DMF). The amine (ca. 15.7 mmol) was dissolved in THF (30 mL) and added dropwise to a solution of disphosgene (5.6 mL, 47 mmol) in THF (30 mL). The reaction was stirred for 14 h at RT and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a brown solid. A portion (2.4 g, ca. 7.7 mmol) of the brown solid was dissolved in THF (40 mL) and the solution was charged with ethylamine (20 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred for 14 h at RT and then diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed successively with 1N HCl (2 x) and brine (1 x) before being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a white solid. This material (1.8 g, ca. 5.7 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL) and DMF (20 mL). The solution was charged with pyrrolidine (1.0 mL, 12 mmol) and $\text{Ph}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (140 mg, 0.17 mmol) and then stirred for 2 h at RT before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with EtOAc and this was washed successively with 1N HCl (2 x) and brine (1 x) before being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with methylene chloride to afford pure 2-[[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (0.89 g). ^1H -NMR (300 MHz, d_4 -MeOH): δ 8.59 (d, 1 H, J = 9.6 Hz), 8.26 (d, 1 H, J = 1.5 Hz), 7.72 (dd, 1 H, J

= 9.2, 1.8 Hz), 3.23 (q, 2 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.17 (t, 3 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz).

(63b) The 2-[[[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-

5 (trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (0.88 g, 3.2 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (47a) to provide **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2-(ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic$ acid, all other R = H; 0.70 g) as a white solid. 1H -NMR (300 MHz, d_4 -MeOH): δ 8.46 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.95 (d, 1 H, $J = 1.1$ Hz), 7.68 (dd, 1 H, $J = 8.9, 1.6$ Hz), 4.09 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (q, 2 H, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.15 (t, 3 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz).

(63c) The minor, (2*S*, 3*S*)-diastereomer (63 mg, 0.17 mmol)

15 from (61b) and **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2-(ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl$, all other R = H; 55 mg, 0.17 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title
20 compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n$ -propyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2-(ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl$, all other R = H; 28 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{28}H_{39}F_3N_5O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 566.2954$. Found: 566.2978.

25

Example 64

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30

(64a) The major, (2*S*, 3*R*)-diastereomer (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) from (61b) and **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2-$

(ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (63b); 91 mg, 0.26 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 50 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₈H₃₉F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 566.2954. Found: 566.2959.

Example 65

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[isopropylamino]carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(65a) Isopropylamine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to afford 2-[[[isopropylamino]carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, which was then carried through procedure (63b) to afford **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H). This material (59 mg, 0.17 mmol) and the minor, (2*S*, 3*S*)-diastereomer (65 mg, 0.17 mmol) from (61b) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 30 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₉H₄₁F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 580.3111. Found: 580.3116.

Example 66

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[(isopropylamino)
carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5

(66a) The major, (2*S*, 3*R*)-diastereomer (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) from (61b) and **1.2** (*Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; cf. procedure (65a); 92 mg, 0.26 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*R*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; 30 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₉H₄₁F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (*M* + *H*)⁺ = 580.3111. Found: 580.3113.

Example 67

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(1-
pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(67a) Pyrrolidine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to afford 2-[(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, which was then carried through procedure (63b) to afford **1.2** (*Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-5-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H). This material (93 mg, 0.26 mmol) and the minor, (2*S*, 3*S*)-diastereomer (98 mg, 0.26 mmol) from (61b) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title

compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₁F₃N₅O₄,
 5 the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 592.3111. Found: 592.3133.

Example 68

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(1-azetidiny carbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(68a) A cooled (0 °C) solution of the Weinreb amide (*S*)-**11.2** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 5.27 g, 13.8 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was treated with propynylmagnesium bromide (110 mL of a 0.5 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 h and recooled to 0 °C before being quenched with the addition of sat. NH₄Cl. The reaction was diluted with H₂O and
 20 extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant ketone was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and treated with (*R*)-Alpine Borane (Aldrich Chemical Co.; 5.5 mL of neat liquid). The reaction was stirred for 7
 25 days at RT, concentrated *in vacuo*, and treated with ethanolamine (1.2 mL). After stirring for 10 min at RT, the residue was diluted with Et₂O and the resultant solid was removed by suction filtration. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by
 30 flash chromatography (SiO₂) to provide (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, all other R = H) as a yellow oil. MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 385.3.

(68b) Azetidine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to afford 2-[(1-azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, which was then carried through procedure (63b) to afford **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 =$ 2-(1-azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$). This material (61 mg, 0.18 mmol) and (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R =$ propynyl, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (68a); 67 mg, 0.18 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 =$ 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n$ -propyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 =$ 2-(1-azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{29}H_{39}F_3N_5O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$ 578.2954. Found: 578.2977.

Example 69

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

(69a) Methylamine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to afford 2-[[[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, which was then carried through procedure (63b) to afford **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 =$ 2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$). This material (56 mg, 0.18 mmol) and (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R =$ propynyl, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (68a); 67 mg, 0.18 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The resultant product was taken through procedure (1d) and then purified by RP-HPLC

to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₇F₃N₅O₄,
 5 the formula for (*M* + *H*)⁺ = 552.2798. Found: 552.2822.

Example 70

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
 10 (hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[4-
mopholinylcarbonyl)]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(70a) *N*-Boc glycine (36 mg, 0.21 mmol) and (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5**
 (1 = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, *R* = propynyl, all other *R* = H;
 15 cf. procedure (68a); 78 mg, 0.21 mmol) were combined in
 procedure (1c) to afford (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.6** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN =
 CbzHN, *R*³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, all other *R* = H; 84 mg). MS
 found: (*M* + *H*)⁺ = 420.5.

20 (70b) Morpholine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to
 afford 2-[(4-morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, a portion (69 mg, 0.18
 mmol) of which which was then combined with (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.6**
 (1 = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, *R*³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, all other
 25 *R* = H; cf. procedure (70a); 69 mg, 0.18 mmol) and carried
 through procedure (1c). A portion (32 mg, 0.06 mmol) of
 the resultant product was taken through procedure (1d)
 and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound
 (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -
 30 CH(OH)*n*-propyl, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-(4-
 morpholinylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all
 other *R* = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₁F₃N₅O₅, the
 formula for (*M* + *H*)⁺ = 608.3060. Found: 608.3048.

Example 71

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2R)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
5 (hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1-
piperazinylcarbonyl)]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(71a) Piperazine was incorporated into procedure (63a) to afford 2-[[[(N-Boc 1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, a portion (130 mg, 0.28 mmol) of which which was then combined with (1S, 2S)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (70a); 103 mg, 0.28 mmol) and carried through procedure (1c). The resultant product
10 was taken through procedures (1d) and (48a), and then purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(1-piperazinylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all
15 other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₂F₃N₆O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 607.3220. Found: 607.3227.
20

Example 72

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
25 2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(72a) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf. procedure (47a); 68.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) and (2S, 3S)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (68a); 110 mg, 0.30 mmol) were combined in
30

procedure (1c). A portion (24 mg, 0.05 mmol) of the resultant product was combined with *para*-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.007 mL, 0.05 mmol) and taken through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino -5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 12 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₂F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 595.3107. Found: 595.3128.

Example 73

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(73a) A sample of (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino -5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (72a); 8 mg) was taken through procedure (48a). The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 495.2583. Found: 495.2591.

Example 74

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(74a) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl,

all other R = H; cf. procedure (65a); 0.93 g, 2.67 mmol) and (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (68a); 1.0 g, 2.76 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). A portion (52 mg, 0.11 mmol) of the resultant product was combined with 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.015 mL, 0.11 mmol) and taken through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₉H₄₁F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 580.3111. Found: 580.3131.

Example 75

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[(4-morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(75a) The compound 2-[(4-morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (cf. procedure (70b); 69 mg, 0.18 mmol) was combined with (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (70a); 69 mg, 0.18 mmol) and carried through procedure (1c). A portion (32 mg, 0.06 mmol) of the resultant product was combined with 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.009 mL, 0.06 mmol) and taken through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(4-morpholinylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 608.5.

Example 76

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(76a) The compound **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid}$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (47a); 68.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) and (2S, 3S)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, $PGN = CbzHN$, $R = \text{propynyl}$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (68a); 110 mg, 0.30 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). A portion (24 mg, 0.05 mmol) of the resultant product was combined with 4-dimethylamino-2-methylbenzaldehyde (8.3 mg, 0.05 mmol) and taken through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n\text{-propyl}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 624.6$.

Example 77

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(77a) A sample of (1S, 2S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n\text{-propyl}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (76a); 7 mg) was taken through procedure (48a). The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n\text{-propyl}$, $Z =$

-C(O)-, R² = 2-amino -5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₇F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 524.2848. Found: 524.2864.

5

Example 78

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-(tert-butyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10

(78a) Allyl bromide (2.8 mL), [2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)]benzoic acid (5.5 g), and potassium carbonate (4.6 g) were dissolved in DMF (90 mL). The reaction was stirred for 12 h and diluted with water and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with 2% LiCl solution, dried, filtered, and concentrated to provide allyl [2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)] benzoate (6.4 g). This material was dissolved in DMF (25 mL) and the solution was charged with tert-butylamine (16 mL) and potassium carbonate (7.4 g). The mixture was warmed to 40 °C, stirred for 36 h, and diluted with water and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with 2% LiCl solution, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide allyl [2-(tert-butylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)]benzoate (7.6 g). This material was combined with pyrrolidine (2.3 mL) and dissolved in acetonitrile (150 mL). The solution was degassed with nitrogen, and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphino) palladium(0) was added. This mixture was stirred for 8 h, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1 N HCl solution and water. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue provided 2-(tert-butylamino)-5-

15

20

25

30

(trifluoromethyl)]benzoic acid (4.6 g). MS found: $(M - H)^- = 260.2$.

(78b) The 2-(*tert*-butylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)]benzoic acid was carried through procedure (47a) to afford **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -(*tert*-butyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other $R = H$). A portion (56 mg, 0.18 mmol) of this material was combined with (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R = \text{propynyl}$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (68a); 67 mg, 0.18 mmol) and incorporated in procedure (1c). The product was carried through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4$ -ethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n$ -propyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -(*tert*-butyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{29}H_{42}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 551.3209$. Found: 551.3225.

Example 79

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(79a) Isopropylamine (4.0 mL) was dissolved in THF (20 mL). This solution was cooled to 0 °C and *n*-butyllithium (2.5 M, 20 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred for 90 min and then transferred to a solution of 2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (4.2 g) in THF (40 mL) at -78 °C. This mixture was stirred for 15 min and then quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl . The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x), and the organic layer was dried,

filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue provided 2-isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (2.4 g). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 248.2$.

5

(79b) The 2-isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid was carried through procedure (47a) to afford **1.2** ($Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other $R = H$). A portion (61 mg, 0.18 mmol) of this material was combined with (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.5** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R = \text{propynyl}$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (68a); 67 mg, 0.18 mmol) and incorporated in procedure (1c). The product was carried through procedure (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 4$ -ethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n$ -propyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{28}H_{40}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
537.3053. Found: 537.3074.

Example 80

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(80a) *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 3.0 g) was dissolved in DMF prior to the addition of K_2CO_3 (2.4 g) and iodomethane (0.8 mL). After 1.5 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and was washed with brine solution followed by 1*N* HCl solution. The organic layer was then

washed with Na₂CO₃ solution, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to give the ester as an off-white solid (3.03 g). A portion of this solid was dissolved in TFA (3.3 mL) and cooled to 0°C prior to the addition of TFAA (0.97 mL). After 10 min, crushed ice was added. After an additional 30 min, the solid was collected and washed with water. The solid was dried to give the TFA amide (970 mg). A portion of this solid (583 mg) was dissolved in DMF (12 mL), and the solution was charged with K₂CO₃ (511 mg) and benzyl bromide (0.24 mL). The reaction was stirred 18 h before it was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was dissolved in THF (10 mL) prior to addition of 1N LiOH (10 mL) and 20 drops of MeOH. After 18 h, the THF was removed and the solution was made acidic (pH=5) with 1N HCl. This solution was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, filtered, and concentrated to give 2-benzylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (500 mg). MS found: (2M - H)⁻ = 589.1.

(80b) The compound from procedure (80a), 2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (58 mg, 0.20 mmol), was combined with (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.6** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (70a); 64 mg, 0.20 mmol) and carried through procedures (1c) and (1d). The crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)*n*-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 585.6.

Example 81

N-[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
5 (methoxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

40627506 "123001
(81a) To a cooled (0 °C), light-protected solution of (2*S*,
10 3*S*)-**11.5** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, all other
R = H; cf. procedure (68a); 0.27 g, 0.75 mmol) in
methylene chloride (8 mL) was added Me₃OBf₃ (0.15 g, 1.0
mmol) and then proton sponge (0.21 g, 0.98 mmol). The
reaction was stirred for 2 days in the dark and then
15 diluted with methylene chloride and filtered through a
pad of Celite. The filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (2 x)
and brine (1 x), and then dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via
flash chromatography (SiO₂) to afford the desired (2*S*,
20 3*S*)-**11.6** (1 = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, R' = Me,
all other R = H; 49 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 399.4.

(81b) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf.
25 procedure (47a); 54 mg, 0.15 mmol) and (2*S*, 3*S*)-**11.6** (1 =
m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = propynyl, R' = Me, all other R =
H; cf. procedure (81a); 49 mg, 0.13 mmol) were combined
in procedure (1c). The product was taken through
procedure (1d), and the resultant product was purified by
30 RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** (1 = m
= 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OMe)*n*-propyl, Z = -
C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino -5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all

other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₁H₄₄F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 609.3264. Found: 609.3270.

Example 82

5 N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-
(methoxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (82a) A sample of (1S, 2S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OMe)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-
Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H;
11 mg) from procedure (81b) was taken through procedure
(48a). The resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to
15 afford the title compound (1S, 2S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ =
2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OMe)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² =
2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10
mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 509.5.

20 Example 83

N-[2-[[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-
2-hydroxy-2-(methyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (83a) To a cooled (-78 °C) solution of the Weinreb amide
(S)-11.2 (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 0.26
g, 0.69 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added methyl lithium (4.0
mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred
30 for 2 h at -78 °C and 30 min at RT. The mixture was
recooled to -78 °C and quenched with sat. NH₄Cl. The
mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with sat. NH₄Cl (2
x) and brine (1 x), and dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and

concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was resubjected to the identical procedure, including the aqueous workup, and the resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the desired (*S*)-**11.4** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, *R* = *R*" = methyl, all other *R* = H; 74 mg). MS found: (*M* + Na)⁺ = 375.4.

(83b) The compound **1.2** (*Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other *R* = H; cf. procedure (47a); 88 mg, 0.24 mmol) and (*S*)-**11.4** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, *R* = *R*" = methyl, all other *R* = H; cf. procedure (83a); 74 mg, 0.21 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The product was taken through procedure (1d), and the resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -C(OH)Me₂, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₉H₄₀F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (*M* + H)⁺ = 581.2951. Found: 581.2940.

Example 84

N-[2-[[[(*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(methyl)propyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(84a) A sample of (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -C(OH)Me₂, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other *R* = H; 11 mg) from procedure (83b) was taken through procedure (48a). The resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, *R*¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, *R*³ = -C(OH)Me₂, *Z* = -C(O)-, *R*² = 2-amino-

5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 481.4.

Example 85

5 N-[2-[[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(ethyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

10 (85a) To a cooled (0 °C) solution of Weinreb amide (S)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 0.25 g, 0.66 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added ethylmagnesium bromide (2.0 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred for 3 h in the melting ice bath (during which
15 time it warms to RT). The mixture was recooled to 0 °C and quenched with sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with sat. NH₄Cl (2 x) and brine (1 x), and dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was resubjected to the identical procedure,
20 including the aqueous workup, and the resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the desired (S)-**11.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = ethyl, all other R = H; 125 mg).

25 (85b) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf. procedure (47a); 140 mg, 0.39 mmol) and (S)-**11.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = ethyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (85a); 125 mg, 0.33 mmol) were combined in
30 procedure (1c). The product was taken through procedure (1d), and the resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)Et₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc

2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₁H₄₄F₃N₄O₅, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 609.3264. Found: 609.3291.

5

Example 86

N-[2-[[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(ethyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 10 (86a) A sample of (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)Et₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 11 mg) from procedure (85b) was taken through procedure (48a). The resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford
- 15 the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)Et₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 509.4.

20

Example 87

N-[2-[[[(S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(propyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25

- (87a) To a cooled (0 °C) solution of Weinreb amide (S)-**11.2** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, all other R = H; 1.07 g, 2.8 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added allylmagnesium bromide (17.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was
- 30 stirred for 3 h in the melting ice bath (during which time it warms to RT). The mixture was recooled to 0 °C and quenched with sat. NH₄Cl. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with sat. NH₄Cl (2 x) and brine (1 x),

and dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was resubjected to the identical procedure, including the aqueous workup, and the resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the

5 desired (*S*)-**11.4** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = allyl, all other R = H; 560 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 427.4.

(87b) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf.

10 procedure (47a); 176 mg, 0.49 mmol) and (*2S*, *3S*)-**11.4** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = allyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (87a); 137 mg, 0.45 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The product was taken through procedure (1d), and the resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC
15 to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)*n*-Pr₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 637.6.

20

Example 88

N-[2-[[[(*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-2-(propyl)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (88a) A sample of (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)*n*-Pr₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 11 mg) from procedure (87b) was taken through procedure (48a). The resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to
30 afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = *m* = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)*n*-Pr₂, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₈H₄₀F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 537.3053. Found: 537.3065.

Example 89

N-[2-[[[(S)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(hydroxycyclopentyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

(89a) To a solution of (S)-**11.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = allyl, all other R = H; 140 mg) in methylene chloride (4 mL) was added tricyclohexylphosphine[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-4,5-dihydroimidazol-2-ylidene][benzylidene]ruthenium (IV) dichloride (Strem, Inc.; ca. 2 mg, catalytic amount). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at RT before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide (S)-**11.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = -CH₂C=CCH₂-, all other R = H; 31 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 399.4.

(89b) The compound **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H; cf. procedure (47a); 92 mg, 0.25 mmol) and (S)-**11.4** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R = R" = -CH₂C=CCH₂-, all other R = H; cf. procedure (89a); 59 mg, 0.16 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c). The product was taken through procedure (1d), and the resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)c-C₄H₈, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 607.5.

Example 90

N-[2-[[[(S)-1-[[[(S)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
1-(hydroxycyclopentyl)ethyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5 (90a) A sample of (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)c-C₄H₈, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc
2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10
mg) from procedure (89b) was taken through procedure
10 (48a). The resultant product was purified by RP-HPLC to
afford the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(OH)c-C₄H₈, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-
amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg).
Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺
= 507.2583. Found: 507.2588.

15 **Example 91**

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

20 (91a) The compound (S)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ =
CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; cf. procedure (33b); 1.4 g,
3.1 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). The
resultant secondary amine (1.1 g, 2.6 mmol) was dissolved
25 in THF (39 mL). The solution was charged with
triethylamine (0.69 mL, 5.2 mmol) and dibenzylidicarbonate
(893 mg, 3.1 mmol) and stirred for 48 h before being
concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in
EtOAc, and the solution was washed successively with 1N
30 HCl, water, and brine. The organic phase was dried
(Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (S)-
1.6 (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all
other R = H; 0.7 g). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 569.3.

35 (91b) A solution of (S)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-
Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; 65 mg, 0.14

mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was charged successively with 3-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (29 mg, 0.14 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.06 mL, 0.35 mmol), and HATU (63 mg, 0.17 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h and
5 diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water (2 x), sat. NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The organic phase was then dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (13 mg).
10 The reaction vessel was evacuated and back-filled with hydrogen several times over the course of 4 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₄F₃N₄O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 523.2532. Found: 523.2521.

Example 92

20 (2*S*)-*N*-tert-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(difluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(92a) A solution of *meta*-cyanobenzaldehyde (1.3 g, 10
25 mmol) in methylene chloride (30 mL) was charged with DAST (1.3 mL, 10 mmol) and stirred for 3 h at RT. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with methylene chloride (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and
30 concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant 3-difluoromethyl-benzonitrile was dissolved in dioxane (15 mL) and 6N HCl (20 mL) and heated at 100 °C for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to RT and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered,
35 and concentrated *in vacuo*. Analysis by ¹H-NMR showed 45% conversion to the benzoic acid. The residue was dissolved in Et₂O and washed with 1N NaOH. The organic

layer was discarded; the aqueous layer was acidified with 12M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide pure 3-(difluoromethyl)benzoic acid as a white solid (459 mg).

(92b) The compound 3-(difluoromethyl)benzoic acid (52 mg) was incorporated into procedure (91b). A portion (13.5 mg) of the resultant product was dissolved in ethanol (0.2 mL) and the solution was charged with 10% Pd/C (7 mg) and cyclohexene (0.01 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 30 min, cooled to RT, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-difluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₅F₂N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 489.2677. Found: 489.2665.

Example 93

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[[3-(trifluoromethylthio)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(93a) The compound 3-(trifluoromethylthio)benzoic acid (25 mg, 0.11 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(F₃CS)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₄S₁F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 539.2304. Found: 539.2292.

Example 94

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[[3-(pentafluoroethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

during which time it slowly warmed to RT. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. The organic phase was washed successively with 1N HCl, water, and brine before being dried (Na₂SO₄),

5 filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide *N*-Boc *para*-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (6.2 g). The entirety of this product was dissolved in THF (112 mL), and the resultant solution was cooled to -78 °C before being charged with *sec*-butyllithium (38 mL of a 1.3 M
10 solution). The solution was warmed to -40 °C and stirred at that temperature for 3 h. The reaction vessel was then evacuated and back-filled with carbon dioxide. The mixture was stirred for 14 h, during which time it slowly warmed to RT. The mixture was then treated with 1N HCl,
15 stirred for 10 min, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford *N*-Boc 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzoic acid (3.4 g).

20 (95b) A solution of (*S*)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; cf. procedure (91a); 55 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 1:1 methylene chloride/DMF (3 mL) was charged successively with *N*-Boc 2-amino-3-
25 (trifluoromethoxy)benzoic acid (37 mg, 0.12 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.05 mL, 0.21 mmol), and HATU (53 mg, 0.14 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water (2 x), sat. NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The organic
30 phase was then dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was carried through procedure (48a) to provide (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg) after
35 purification by RP-HPLC. MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 672.3.

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100
105
110
115
120
125
130
135
140
145
150
155
160
165
170
175
180
185
190
195
200
205
210
215
220
225
230
235
240
245
250
255
260
265
270
275
280
285
290
295
300
305
310
315
320
325
330
335
340
345
350
355
360
365
370
375
380
385
390
395
400
405
410
415
420
425
430
435
440
445
450
455
460
465
470
475
480
485
490
495
500
505
510
515
520
525
530
535
540
545
550
555
560
565
570
575
580
585
590
595
600
605
610
615
620
625
630
635
640
645
650
655
660
665
670
675
680
685
690
695
700
705
710
715
720
725
730
735
740
745
750
755
760
765
770
775
780
785
790
795
800
805
810
815
820
825
830
835
840
845
850
855
860
865
870
875
880
885
890
895
900
905
910
915
920
925
930
935
940
945
950
955
960
965
970
975
980
985
990
995

(95c) A sample of (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (13 mg). The reaction vessel was evacuated and back-filled with hydrogen several times over the course of 4 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-amino-3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, all other R = H; 4 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{35}F_3N_5O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 538.2641$. Found: 538.2644.

Example 96

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-(methyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(96a) The compound 2-amino-5-(methyl)benzoic acid (65 mg, 0.14 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-amino-5-(methyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{38}N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 468.2975$. Found: 468.3002.

Example 97

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(97a) Iodoethane was incorporated into procedure (80a) to afford 2-ethylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, a portion (52 mg, 0.11 mmol) of which was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the

title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -
C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-ethylamino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS
calcd for $C_{28}H_{39}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
5 550.3005. Found: 550.3013.

Example 98

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-propylamino-5-
10 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(98a) Allyl iodide was incorporated into procedure (80a)
to afford 2-allylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, a
portion (20 mg, 0.08 mmol) of which was incorporated into
15 procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the
title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -
C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-propylamino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS
calcd for $C_{29}H_{41}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
20 564.3161. Found: 564.3187.

Example 99

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-isobutylamino-5-
25 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(99a) The compound 2-methylpropenyl bromide was
incorporated into procedure (80a) to afford 2-
(methylpropenyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzoic acid, a
30 portion (17 mg, 0.07 mmol) of which was incorporated into
procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the
title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -
C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-isobutylamino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS
35 calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
578.3318. Found: 578.3300.

Example 100

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(100a) Butyl iodide was incorporated into procedure (80a) to afford 2-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzoic acid, a portion (18 mg, 0.095 mmol) of which was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 2 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ = 578.3318. Found: 578.3325.

Example 101

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-cyclohexylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(101a) Cyclohexylamine was incorporated into procedure (79a) to provide 2-cyclohexylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, which was carried through procedure (47a) to afford 1.2 (Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H). A portion (59 mg, 0.19 mmol) of this material was combined with (S)-2.3 (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHt-Bu; cf. procedure (33a); 75 mg, 0.19 mmol) in procedure (1c). The product was carried through procedure (1d). The resultant crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-cyclohexylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{32}H_{45}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ = 604.3474. Found: 604.3452.

Example 102

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[2-isopropylamino-5-
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (102a) The compounds (S)-**2.3** (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -
C(O)NHt-Bu; cf. procedure (33a); 75 mg, 0.19 mmol) and
1.2 (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-isopropylamino-5-
15 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure
(79b); 59 mg, 0.19 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c),
and the product was taken through procedure (1d). The
resultant crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford
the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ =
20 -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-isopropylamino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact
MS calcd for C₂₉H₄₁F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
564.3161. Found: 564.3172.

Example 103

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[2-(tert-butyl)amino-5-
25 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(103a) The compounds (S)-**2.3** (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -
C(O)NHt-Bu; cf. procedure (33a); 75 mg, 0.19 mmol) and
1.2 (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(tert-butyl)amino-5-
30 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure
(78b); 59 mg, 0.19 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c),
and the product was taken through procedure (1d). The
resultant crude product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford
the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ =
-C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(tert-butyl)amino-5-
35 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS
calcd for C₃₀H₄₃F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
578.3318. Found: 578.3319.

Example 104

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(104a) The compounds (S)-2.3 (l = m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -
C(O)NHt-Bu; cf. procedure (33a); 75 mg, 0.19 mmol) and
1.2 (Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-
10 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure
(69a); 59 mg, 0.19 mmol) were combined in procedure (1c).
The product was taken through procedure (1d).
Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-
1.5 (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-
15 , R² = 2-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact
MS calcd for C₂₈H₃₈F₃N₆O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
579.2907. Found: 579.2909.

Example 105

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[2-(isopropoxycarbonyl)amino-5-
20 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

25 (105a) 2-Amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (110 mg) was
dissolved in a THF (4 mL), water (1 mL), and Et₃N (0.25
mL) mixture prior to the addition of iso-propyl
chloroformate (0.54 mL, 1M in toluene). The solution was
stirred at rt for 18 h. The reaction was quenched with
30 1N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The organic
layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*.

(105b) The compound 2-(isopropoxycarbonyl)amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid was incorporated into
35 procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the

title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(isopropoxycarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{30}H_{41}F_3N_5O_5$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 608.3060. Found: 608.3080.

Example 106

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(106a) The compound 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (cf. procedure (79a); 17 mg, 0.06 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{30}H_{42}F_3N_6O_4$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 607.3220. Found: 607.3235.

Example 107

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(107a) 2-Amino-5-trifluorobenzoic acid (200 mg) was dissolved in THF (2.5 mL) and 2M K_2CO_3/H_2O (1 mL) prior to the addition of cyclohexylcarbonyl chloride (0.2 mL). The solution was stirred at rt for 30 min. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried and concentrated (302 mg). MS found: (2M - H)⁻ = 629.2.

(107b) The compound 2-(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (42 mg, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{33}H_{45}F_3N_5O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 632.3424$. Found: 632.3442.

Example 108

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(108a) The compound 2-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (cf. procedure (80a); 33 mg, 0.11 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{33}H_{41}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 612.3161$. Found: 612.3143.

Example 109

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-(para-chloro)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(109a) The compound N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., Synlett 1992, 360) was transformed into its methyl ester as described in procedure (80a). A solution of this ester (125 mg, 0.39 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was charged with K_2CO_3 (216 mg, 1.6 mmol) and para-chlorobenzyl bromide (160 mg, 0.78 mmol). After 1.5 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and was washed with brine solution

followed by 1N HCl solution. The organic layer was then washed with Na₂CO₃ solution, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue provided the desired *N*-Boc benzylamine (69 mg), which was dissolved in THF (0.9 mL). The solution was charged with 1N LiOH (0.3 mL) and MeOH (0.3 mL). After stirring for 18 h, the THF was removed and the solution was made acidic (pH=5) with 1N HCl. This solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to give *N*-Boc 2-(*para*-chlorobenzyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid.

(109b) A solution of (*S*)-**1.6** (*l* = *m* = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; 55 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 1:1 methylene chloride/DMF (3 mL) was charged successively with *N*-Boc 2-(*para*-chlorobenzyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (0.15 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.05 mL, 0.29 mmol), and HATU (53 mg, 0.14 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water (2 x), sat. NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The organic phase was then dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was dissolved in 2:1 methylene chloride/TFA, stirred for 3 h, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated *in vacuo*; this was repeated twice more. The resultant product was dissolved in ethanol (1 mL) and the solution was charged with 10% Pd/C (20 mg) and cyclohexene (0.02 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 30 min, cooled to RT, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(*para*-chloro)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all

other R = H; 6 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₃H₄₀Cl₁F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 646.2772. Found: 646.2782.

Example 110

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-[(beta-naphthyl)methyl]amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (110a) The compound (beta-naphthyl)methyl bromide (176 mg, 0.8 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (80a) to provide 2-[(beta-naphthyl)methyl]amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, a portion (61 mg, 0.17 mmol) of which was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-
15 **1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-[(beta-naphthyl)methyl]amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₇H₄₃F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
20 662.3318. Found: 662.3311.

Example 111

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-(meta-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

25 (111a) The compound meta-methylbenzyl bromide was incorporated into procedure (80a) to provide 2-(3-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, a portion (43 mg, 0.14 mmol) of which was incorporated into
30 procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(meta-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₄H₄₃F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =
35 626.3318. Found: 626.3288.

Example 112

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-(para-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(112a) A solution of (S)-**1.6** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, all other R = H; cf. procedure (91a); 164 mg, 0.35 mmol) in 1:1 methylene chloride/DMF (5 mL) was charged successively with N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 107 mg, 0.35 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.06 mL, 0.35 mmol), and HATU (63 mg, 0.17 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water (2 x), sat. NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The organic phase was then dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide (S)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 249 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 778.5.

(112b) A solution of (S)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³ = CONHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (112a); 83 mg, 0.11 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was charged with K₂CO₃ and para-methylbenzyl bromide (41 mg, 0.22 mmol). After stirring for 1.5 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and was washed with brine solution followed by 1N HCl solution. The organic layer was then washed with Na₂CO₃ solution, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was dissolved in 2:1 methylene chloride/TFA (3 mL), stirred for 3 h, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was dissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated *in vacuo*; this was

repeated twice more. The resultant product was dissolved in ethanol (3 mL) and the solution was charged with 10% Pd/C (10 mg) and cyclohexene (0.04 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 30 min, cooled to RT, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(*para*-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₄H₄₃F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 626.3318. Found: 626.3313.

Example 113

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-2-[[[2-(*ortho*-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(113a) The compound *ortho*-methylbenzyl bromide (0.03 mL, 0.22 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (112b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(*ortho*-methyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 626.4.

Example 114

(2*S*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[2-(*para*-trifluoromethyl)benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(114a) The compound *para*-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide (0.03 mL, 0.22 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (112b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-(*para*-trifluoromethyl)benzylamino-

5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{34}H_{40}F_6N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 680.3035$. Found: 680.3061.

5

Example 115

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

- 10 (115a) The compound 3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (65 mg, 0.14 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt$ -Bu, Z = $-C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{35}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 522.2692$. Found: 522.2702.

Example 116

- 20 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

- (116a) A solution of 3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (5.4 g, 23 mmol) in MeOH (115 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (1.09 g). The reaction vessel was purged with hydrogen and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for 3 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (4.25 g). This material was incorporated into procedure (80a) to provide 3-benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, a portion (17 mg, 0.06 mmol) of which was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt$ -Bu, Z = $-C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -benzylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS

calcd for $C_{33}H_{41}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 612.3161$. Found: 612.3184.

Example 117

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-methylamino-5-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-
 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (117a) Methyl 3-(trifluoromethylcarbonyl)amino-5-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoate (cf. procedures (116a) and
 (80a); 131 mg, 0.42 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5 mL),
 and the resultant solution was charged successively with
 KHMDS (0.83 mL of a 0.5 M solution) and iodomethane (0.03
15 mL, 0.42 mL). The mixture was stirred for 16 h, quenched
 with sat. $NaHCO_3$, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The
 organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried
 (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. This
 product was dissolved in 3:1:1 THF/MeOH/water (5 mL) and
 the resultant solution was charged with lithium hydroxide
20 (20 mg, 0.84 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 14 h,
 acidified with 1N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x).
 The organic extracts were combined, washed with water,
 washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and
 concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3-methylamino-5-
25 (trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid.

30 (117b) The compound 3-methylamino-5-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (55 mg, 0.25 mmol) was
 incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-
 HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 2,4-$
 dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-$
 methylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3
 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M +$
 H) $^+ = 536.2848$. Found: 536.2857.

35

Example 118

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(118a) Methyl 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate (cf. procedures (116a) and (80a); 177 mg, 0.81 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (12 mL) and the resulting solution was charged successively with acetaldehyde (0.045 mL, 0.81 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (64 mg, 1.01 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h, concentrated *in vacuo*, and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water (2 x), and brine before being dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. This product was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (12 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with lithium hydroxide (3 mL of a 1N solution). The reaction was stirred for 14 h, acidified with 1N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with water, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid.

(118b) The compound 3-ethylamino-5-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (35 mg, 0.15 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-ethylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₈H₃₉F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 550.3005. Found: 550.2999.

Example 119

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-isobutylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

400270001
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019
1020
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408
1409
1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427
1428
1429
1430
1431
1432
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
1440
1441
1442
1443
1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
2150
2151
2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157
2158
2159
2160
2161
2162
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242

1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-butylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ = 578.3318. Found: 578.3333.

5

Example 122

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

10

(122a) A solution of (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (115a); 14 mg, 0.03 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was charged with pyridine (0.002 mL) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.004 mL). The reaction was stirred for 12 h, diluted with water, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethylcarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+$ = 618.5.

15

20

25

Example 123

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-(ethoxycarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

30

(123a) Methyl 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate (cf. procedures (116a) and (80a); 236 mg, 1.01 mmol) was dissolved in THF (11 mL) and the resulting solution was charged successively with K_2CO_3 (1.6 mL of a 2.0 M aq. solution) and ethylchloroformate (258 mg, 2.7 mmol).

35

The reaction was stirred at RT for 48 h, concentrated *in vacuo*, and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was

44037566-122001
washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , water (2 x), and brine before
being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*.
This product was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (8 mL) and the
resultant solution was charged with lithium hydroxide (2
5 mL of a 1N solution). The reaction was stirred for 14 h,
acidified with 1N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x).
The organic extracts were combined, washed with water,
washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and
concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 3-(ethoxycarbonyl)amino-
10 5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid. MS found: $(M - H)^- =$
276.1.

(123b) The compound 3-(ethoxycarbonyl)amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (29 mg, 0.09 mmol) was
15 incorporated into procedure (91b). Purification by RP-
HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 ($R^1 = 2,4$ -
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 3$ -
(ethoxycarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all
other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{39}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_5$, the
20 formula for $(M + H)^+ = 594.2903$. Found: 594.2917.

Example 124

(2S)-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[2-
25 methyl-4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

(124a) The compound 2-methyl-4-bromobenzaldehyde (M. I.
Dawson, et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1984**, 27, 1516 - 1531) was
incorporated into procedure (27b). Purification by RP-
30 HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 ($R^1 = 2$ -methyl-
4-bromophenyl, $R^3 = -\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHt-Bu}$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 2$ -amino-
5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 1.5 mg). MS
found: $(M + H)^+ = 530.0$.

Example 125

(2S)-2-[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-3-[[4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-propanamide

5 (125a) The compound *para*-bromobenzaldehyde was incorporated into procedure (27b). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-bromophenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5.0 mg). MS
10 found: (M + H)⁺ = 518.0.

Example 126

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[4-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

15 (126a) The compound *para*-methylbenzaldehyde (0.015 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-
20 **1.5** (R^1 = 4-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 493.2426. Found: 493.2445.

Example 127

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30 (127a) The compound *para*-bromobenzaldehyde (18 mg, 0.10 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). MS
35 found: (M + H)⁺ = 557.1.

Example 128

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-bromo-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(128a) The compound 4-bromo-2-methylbenzaldehyde (M. I. Dawson, et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1984**, 27, 1516 - 1531; 0.025 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound
10 (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 4-bromo-2-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{31}BrF_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 571.1532$. Found: 571.1536.

15

Example 129

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

20

(129a) The compound para-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.015 mL, 0.12 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-
1.5 (R^1 = 4-methoxyphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg).
25 MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 509.1$.

Example 130

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30

(130a) The compound 4-methoxy-2-methylbenzaldehyde (0.011 mL, 0.07 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-
35 1.5 (R^1 = 4-methoxy-2-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H;

20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 523.2532$. Found: 523.2546.

Example 131

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-methoxypyridin-5-yl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (131a) The compound 2-methoxy-5-formylpyridine (0.016 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 2\text{-methoxypyridin-5-yl}$, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 29 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{24}H_{31}F_3N_5O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 510.2328$. Found: 510.2336.

Example 132

20 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2,3-dimethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

25 (132a) The compound 2,3-dimethyl-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde (0.025 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 2,3\text{-dimethyl-4-methoxyphenyl}$, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 537.2$.

Example 133

30 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-cyano-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

35 (133a) The compound 4-cyano-2-methylbenzaldehyde (B. P. Clark, et al., *Biorg. & Med. Chem. Lett.* **1997**, 7, 2777-2780; 8.2 mg, 0.06 mmol) was incorporated into procedure

(1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 4-cyano-2-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{31}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for
5 (M + H)⁺ = 518.2379. Found: 518.2374.

Example 134

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
10 propanamide

(134a) The compound 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.015 mL, 0.11 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-1.5 (R^1 = 4-ethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact
15 MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 507.2583. Found: 507.2593.

Example 135

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[2-methyl-4-
vinylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-
20 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(135a) A solution of 4-bromo-2-methylbenzyl alcohol (M. I. Dawson, et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1984**, 27, 1516 - 1531; 0.81 g, 4.0 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was charged successively with $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (0.13 g, 0.11 mmol), BHT (few crystals, catalytic), and vinyltributyltin (1.3 mL, 4.4
25 mmol). The mixture was heated at 110 °C for 3.5 h, cooled, charged with aqueous KF and stirred for 12 h at RT. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the resultant white precipitate was removed via filtration. The organic phase was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and
30 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to afford 2-methyl-4-vinylbenzyl
35

alcohol (0.54 g). A portion (0.27 g) of this product in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added to a precooled (-78 °C) mixture of oxalyl chloride (1.3 mL, 2.6 mmol) and DMSO (0.3 mL, 4.3 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL). The reactoin was charged with triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.2 mmol) and stirred in the cold bath for 2 h, at which point the bath was at RT. The reaction was stirred for an additional hour at RT and then quenched with sat. NaHCO₃. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x), and the organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford pure 2-methyl-4-vinylbenzaldehyde.

(135b) The compound 2-methyl-4-vinylbenzaldehyde (14 mg, 0.10 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2-methyl-4-vinylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₄F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 519.2583. Found: 519.2580.

Example 136

(2*S*)-*N*-tert-Butyl-3-[[[4-ethyl-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(136a) The compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2-methyl-4-vinylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (135b); 45 mg) was dissolved in MeOH and the solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (ca. 3 mg, catalytic). The reaction vessel was purged with hydrogen and then maintained under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm pressure) for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with MeOH, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R¹ = 4-ethyl-2-methylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 521.2740$. Found: 521.2758.

5

Example 137

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-isopropylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

- 10 (137a) The compound 4-isopropylbenzaldehyde (0.02 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 4$ -isopropylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg).
15 Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 521.2740$. Found: 521.2759.

Example 138

- (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-butylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
20 [[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

- (138a) The compound 4-butylbenzaldehyde (0.022 mL, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification
25 by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($R^1 = 4$ -butylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 28 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{28}H_{38}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 535.2896$. Found: 535.2901.

30

Example 139

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-
dimethylaminophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

35

(139a) The compound 4-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde (11 mg, 0.07 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-dimethylaminophenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{35}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 522.2692. Found: 522.2721.

Example 140

10 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

15 (140a) The compound 4-dimethylamino-2-methylbenzaldehyde (23 mg, 0.14 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-dimethylamino-2-methylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}F_3N_5O_3$, the
20 formula for (M + H)⁺ = 536.2848. Found: 536.2833.

Example 141

25 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[4-methylthiophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30 (141a) The compound 4-methylthiobenzaldehyde (0.05 mL, 0.37 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-methylthiophenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3S_1$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 525.2147. Found: 525.2129.

Example 142

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(142a) The compound 4-methylsulfonylbenzaldehyde (13 mg, 0.07 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-methylsulfonylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{32}F_3N_4O_5S_1$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 557.2046. Found: 557.2052.

10

Example 143

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

15

(143a) The compound 4-trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde (0.01 mL, 0.09 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{29}F_6N_4O_4$, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 563.2093. Found: 563.2122.

20

25

Example 144

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(3-amino-4-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30

(144a) The compound 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (28 mg, 0.17 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). The resultant product was then carried through procedure (136a). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R^1 = 3-amino-4-methylphenyl, R^3 = -

35

C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₃F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 508.2535. Found: 508.2541.

5

Example 145

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(indol-3-yl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

10

(145a) The compound indol-3-ylcarboxaldehyde (19 mg, 0.13 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R¹ = indol-3-yl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₆H₃₁F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 518.2379. Found: 518.2374.

15

Example 146

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

20

(146a) The compound 2-methylbenzaldehyde (0.02 mL, 0.15 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (S)-**1.5** (R¹ = 2-methylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 493.2426. Found: 493.2417.

30

Example 147

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[(2-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

35

(147a) The compound 2-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.02 mL, 0.15 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1d). Purification

by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (R^1 = 2-ethylphenyl, R^3 = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =

5 507.2583. Found: 507.2602.

Example 148

(2*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
10 [[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

(148a) Ethylamine (0.2 mL of a 2.0 M solution) and (*R*)-**16.2** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure
15 (6a); 36 mg) were incorporated into the above procedure
(4a) to give the title amide (*R*)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
20 479.2270. Found: 479.2265.

Example 149

(2*R*)-*N*-*tert*-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
25 2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

(149a) *tert*-Butylamine (0.05 mL, 0.48 mmol) and (*R*)-**16.2** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (6a); 36 mg) were
30 incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the
title amide (*R*)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH*t*-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+$ =
35 507.2583. Found: 507.2593.

Example 150

(2R)-N-[(2-methyl)hydroxyprop-2-yl]-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

5

(150a) The compounds 2-amino-2-methylpropanol (0.08 mL, 0.79 mmol) and (R)-**16.2** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (6a); 60 mg) were incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (R)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHCMe_2CH_2OH$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 523.1$.

10

15

Example 151

(2S)-N-tert-Amyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

20

(151a) tert-Amylamine (70 μ L) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHCMe_2Et$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 521.2740$. Found: 521.2736.

25

Example 152

(2S)-N-[(2-methyl)hydroxyprop-2-yl]-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

30

(152a) The compound 2-amino-2-methylpropanol (50 μ L) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHCMe_2CH_2OH$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS

35

calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_4$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 523.2532$. Found: 523.2537.

Example 153

5 (2S)-N-[(1-methyl)cycloprop-1-yl]-3-[[[(2,4-
 dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-
 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (153a) The compound α -methylcyclopropylamine (*J. Org.*
 Chem. **1989**, 54, 1815; 18 mg) was incorporated into the
 above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1
 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NH(\alpha\text{-Me})c\text{-Pr}$, Z
 = $-C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other R = H;
 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for
15 $(M + H)^+ = 505.2426$. Found: 505.2405.

Example 154

20 (2S)-N-Cyclopentyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
 2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
 propanamide

25 (154a) Cyclopentylamine (0.5 mL) was incorporated into
 the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3**
 ($R^1 = 2,4\text{-dimethylphenyl}$, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHc\text{-C}_5\text{H}_9$, Z
 = $-C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other R = H;
 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for (M
 + H) $^+ = 519.2583$. Found: 519.2572.

Example 155

30 (2S)-N-Cyclohexyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
 2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
 propanamide

35 (155a) Cyclohexylamine (0.05 mL) was incorporated into
 the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3**
 ($R^1 = 2,4\text{-dimethylphenyl}$, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHc\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{11}$, Z

= -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{28}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 533.2740$. Found: 533.2746.

5

Example 156

(2S)-N-(β,β,β -Trifluoro)ethyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

10 (156a) β,β,β -Trifluoroethylamine (0.5 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHCH₂CF₃, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS
15 calcd for $C_{24}H_{27}F_6N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 533.1987$. Found: 533.1987.

Example 157

(2S)-N-Allyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

20

(157a) Allylamine (0.02 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHallyl, Z = -C(O)-, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{25}H_{30}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 491.2270$. Found: 491.2270.

25

30

Example 158

(2S)-N-Cyclopropylmethyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

35 (158a) Cyclopropylmethylamine (0.025 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide

(S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)NHCH_2c\text{-Pr}$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{32}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 505.2426$. Found: 505.2440.

5

Example 159

N-[2-[[[(2S)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(pyrrolid-3-enyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10

(159a) 3-Pyrrolidene (0.04 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)c\text{-NC}_4H_6$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 503.1$.

15

Example 160

N-[2-[[[(2S)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(pyrrolidinyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20

(160a) The compound (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)c\text{-NC}_4H_6$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (159); 8 mg) was incorporated into procedure (136a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2$ = $-C(O)c\text{-NC}_4H_8$, Z = $-C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 6 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 505.3$.

30

Example 161

N-[2-[[[(2S)-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-1-(morpholinyl)-1-oxopropyl-2-amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

35

(161a) Morpholine (0.02 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)c-NC_4H_8O$, $Z = -C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 521.3$.

Example 162

(2S)-N-Isobutyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(162a) Isobutylamine (0.15 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHCH_2i-Pr$, $Z = -C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 507.2583$. Found: 507.2604.

Example 163

(2S)-N-sec-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

(163a) sec-Butylamine (0.07 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure (4a) to give the title amide (S)-**16.3** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHCH(Me)Et$, $Z = -C(O)-$, R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 7 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 507.2583$. Found: 507.2554.

Example 164

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide

(164a) A solution of (R)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = N_3 , $R^3 = CH_2CO_2tBu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl$, all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (31d); 388 mg, 0.9 mmol) was dissolved in 3:1 methylene chloride/TFA (12 mL) and stirred for 3 h before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated to provide the carboxylic acid, which was carried through procedure (33a). The resultant amide (R)-**1.3** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = N_3 , $R^3 = CH_2CONHtBu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl$, all other $R = H$; 0.3 mmol) was then carried through procedure (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound (R)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl$, $R^3 = CH_2CONHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl$, all other $R = H$; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 521.2740$. Found: 521.2755.

Example 165

(2S,3R)-N-Ethyl-3-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide

(165a) To a solution of N_α -Boc threonine (2.19 g, 10 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (75 mL) was added BOP (4.65 g, 10.5 mmol) and ethylamine (11 mL of a 2.0 M solution). The reaction was stirred for 2.5 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was separated, washed with sat. $NaHCO_3$ (1 x), washed with brine (1 x), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to give (2S, 3R)-**5.2** ($R^6 = methyl$, $R^{3a} = ethyl$; 2.22 g). MS found: $(M + Na + MeCN)^+ = 310.1$.

10007500 "12200"

(165b) The amide (2*S*, 3*R*)-**5.2** (R^6 = methyl, R^{3a} = ethyl; 588 mg) was dissolved in THF, and the resultant solution was cooled to 0 °C and charged with DEAD (511 μ L, 3.23 mmol), *para*-nitrobenzoic acid (600 mg, 3.59 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (785 mg, 2.99 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 12 h, concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, and purified by flash chromatography to give the *para*-nitrobenzoate as a white solid. This material was dissolved in 25 mL of 2:2:1 THF/MeOH/H₂O and treated with LiOH (192 mg of the monohydrate). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (1 x) and brine (1 x). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (2*S*, 3*S*)-**5.2** (R^6 = methyl, R^{3a} = ethyl; 143 mg) as a white solid. ¹H-NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.94 (bs, 1H), 6.57 (d, 1H), 3.98-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.18 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.17 (d, 3H, J = 6.3 Hz), 1.12 (t, 3H, J = 7.5 Hz).

(165c) To a solution of the alcohol (2*S*, 3*S*)-**5.2** (R^6 = methyl, R^{3a} = ethyl; 143 mg, 0.58 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (121 μ L, 0.7 mmol) and methanesulfonic anhydride (111 mg, 0.64 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH₄Cl. The organic phase was washed with sat. NH₄Cl (1 x), washed with brine (1 x), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the mesylate as an off-yellow solid (175 mg). The mesylate was dissolved in DMSO (5 mL) and treated with sodium azide (176 mg, 2.7 mmol). The reaction was heated at 65 °C for 14 h and then partitioned between

EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The organic phase was washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to give (2*S*, 3*R*)-**5.3** (R⁶ = methyl, R^{3a} = ethyl; 75 mg) as
5 a white solid. MS found: (M + Na + MeCN)⁺ = 335.2.

(165d) The carbamate (2*S*, 3*R*)-**5.3** (R⁶ = methyl, R^{3a} = ethyl; 75 mg) was dissolved in 2:1 CH₂Cl₂/TFA (10 mL), and the resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for
10 4 h before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated twice more. This residue was then dissolved in benzene and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the pure amine. The amine (0.276 mmol assumed) was
15 dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with *N*, *N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.24 mL, 1.38 mmol), **1.2** (Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 75 mg, 0.304 mmol) and HATU (116 mg, 0.30 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 72 h at room
20 temperature and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH₄Cl. The organic phase was washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = N₃, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all
25 other R = H; 175 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 423.0.

(165e) The azide (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.3** (l = m = 0, PGN = N₃, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 175 mg) was
30 dissolved in MeOH (15 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa type (125 mg), purged with hydrogen gas, and then stirred under H₂ (1 atm) for 14 h.

The mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.4** (1 = m = 0, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 155 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 375.2.

5

(165f) The amine (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.4** (1 = m = 0, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 78 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (8 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (24 μ L, 0.17 mmol), stirred for 10 min, and charged with sodium cyanoborohydride (16 mg, 0.25 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The aqueous phase was back-extracted with EtOAc (1 x), and the organic extracts were combined, washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via RP-HPLC to give the title compound (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 493.2427. Found: 493.2441.

Example 166

25 (2*S*, 3*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-3-[[[4-bromophenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide

(166a) The compound *para*-bromobenzaldehyde (31 mg, 0.17 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (165f) to give the title compound (2*S*, 3*R*)-**1.5** (1 = m = 0, R¹ = 4-bromophenyl, R⁶ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH*Et*, Z = C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact

MS calcd for $C_{23}H_{27}BrF_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 543.1219$. Found: 543.1214.

Example 167

5 Methyl (2R)-2-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-
 [[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
 propanoate

10 (167a) (R)- N_α -Boc, N_β -Cbz-diaminopropionic acid DCHA salt
 (R)-**2.1** ($l = m = 0$; 2.0 g, 3.9 mmol) was incorporated
 into the above procedure (1b) to give (R)-**2.2** ($l = m = 0$;
 2.32 g). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 375.1$.

15 (167b) To a solution of (R)-**2.2** ($l = m = 0$; 2.32 g) in
 MeOH (40 mL) was added 5% Pd/C, Degussa (1.0 g). The
 vessel was purged with H_2 , and the reaction was stirred
 under H_2 (1 atm) for 12 h before being filtered and
 concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine, MS found: $(M$
 $+ H)^+ = 219.3$. The amine was dissolved in 40 mL of 3:1
20 CH_2Cl_2 /DMF and the resulting solution was charged with *N*,
 N-diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL), the acid **1.2** ($Z = -$
 $C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$; 963
 mg), and HATU (1.48 g). The reaction was stirred for 3.5
 h and diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed
25 successively with sat. NH_4Cl , 5% $NaHCO_3$, and sat. $NaCl$.
 The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and
 concentrated *in vacuo* to provide amide (R)-**23.1** ($l = m =$
 0, $R^6 = CO_2Me$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl,
 all other $R = H$; 2.52 g). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 470.1$.

30

(167c) The carbamate (R)-**23.1** ($l = m = 0$, $R^6 = CO_2Me$, $Z =$
 $-C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = H$;

2.52 g) was dissolved in 3:2 CH₂Cl₂/TFA (75 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 80 min before being concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in benzene and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated once more to afford the amine as a yellow oil (3.5 g). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 348.1. A portion of this amine (0.4 mmol) was dissolved in THF (6 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (430 μL) and 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (67 μL). The reaction was stirred for 15 min and charged with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (254 mg). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to afford the title compound (*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R⁶ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 25 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 466.3.

Example 168

(2*R*)-*N*-Ethyl-2-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-3-
[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
propanamide

(168a) To a solution of (*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R⁶ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 19 mg) in 2:2:1 THF/MeOH/H₂O (10 mL) was added LiOH (40 mg). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature, quenched with 1 M HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2 X).

40627505 "122003"

The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a white paste. This material was not characterized but rather dissolved in 3:1 CH₂Cl₂/DMF (8 mL) and treated with HATU (19 mg) and ethylamine (70 μL of a 2.0 M solution). The reaction was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to afford the title compound (*R*)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R⁶ = CONHEt, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 479.4.

Example 169

Methyl (2*S*)-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanoate

(169a) (*S*)-N_α-Boc,N_γ-Cbz-diaminobutanoic acid DCHA salt (*S*)-**2.1** (l = 1, m = 0; 4.93 g, 9.24 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (1b) to give (*S*)-**2.2** (l = 1, m = 0, all R = H; 2.18 g). A portion (950 mg, 2.60 mmol) of this material was incorporated into procedures (1c) & (1d). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = CO₂Me, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 480.3.

Example 170

(2*S*)-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide

46627503-122004
(170a) (S)-N α -Fmoc, N γ -Alloc-diaminobutyric acid (0.64 g, 1.0 mmol), N α -Fmoc glycine (0.28 g, 1.0 mmol), and 3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid were incorporated into the above procedure (27a) to afford the resin bound (S)-**21.6** (l = 1, m = 0, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 700 mg).

(170b) The resin-bound (S)-**21.6** (l = 1, m = 0, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 210 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (27b) to afford the title compound (S)-**21.8** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R² = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 4.0 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 465.3.

Example 171

(2S)-N-Ethyl-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-butanamide

(171a) (S)-N α -Boc, N γ -Cbz-diaminobutanoic acid DCHA salt (S)-**2.1** (l = 1, m = 0; 1.03g, 1.93 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (17 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with ethylamine (5.0 mL of a 2.0 M solution, 10 mmol) and HATU (713 mg, 1.91 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 15 hours at room temperature, diluted with EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with 1N HCl (2 x), water (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resultant residue was purified via flash chromatography to give (S)-**2.3** (l = 1, m = 0, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NH₂; 398 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 402.2.

(171b) The amide (S)-2.3 ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NH\text{Et}$; 398 mg) was dissolved in 2:1 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{TFA}$ (6 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in

5 CHCl_3 and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated once more. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc , washed with sat. NaHCO_3 (1 x), water (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The amine (217 mg, 0.77 mmol)
10 was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with DMF (1.5 mL), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.4 mL, 2.31 mmol), N_α -Boc glycine (142 mg, 0.81 mmol) and HATU (314 mg, 0.82 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 15 h at room temperature, diluted with EtOAc (60 mL)
15 and washed with 1N HCl (2 x), water (1 x), sat. NaHCO_3 (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (S)-
20 1.6 ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $\text{PGN} = \text{CbzHN}$, $\text{R}^3 = -C(O)NH\text{Et}$, all other $\text{R} = \text{H}$; >quantitative mass recovery). MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 459.2$.

(171c) The bisamide (S)-1.6 ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $\text{PGN} = \text{CbzHN}$, $\text{R}^3 = -C(O)NH\text{Et}$, all other $\text{R} = \text{H}$; assumed to be 0.77 mmol) was dissolved in 2:1 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{TFA}$ (6 mL) and stirred at room
25 temperature for 3 h. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated twice more. The residue was dissolved in benzene and concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was repeated once
30 more. The product amine (assumed to be 0.77 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with DMF (3 mL), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.6

mL, 9.2 mmol), 3-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (371 mg, 1.95 mmol) and HATU (690 mg, 1.82 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 15 h at room temperature, diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl (2 x), water (1 x), sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x), and brine (1 x). The organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (S)-**1.3** (l = 1, m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 810 mg, >quantitative mass recovery). MS found: (M - H + TFA)⁻ = 680.0.

(171d) The unpurified carbamate (S)-**1.3** (l = 1, m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 404 mg) was dissolved in 1:1 MeOH/THF (20 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with 5% Pd/C (Degussa type, 350 mg). The reaction was evacuated and then back-filled with H₂; this procedure was repeated twice more. The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature and then filtered. The product was purified by RP-HPLC to give the free amine (S)-**1.4** (l = 1, m = 0, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 70 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 375.2.

(171e) The amine (30 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (1 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (13 µL) and sodium cyanoborohydride (20 mg). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 12 h, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with sat. NaHCO₃. The aqueous phase was back-extracted with EtOAc (2 x), and the organic extracts were combined, washed with brine (1 x), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by RP-

HPLC to give the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ =

5 493.2427. Found: 493.2443.

Example 172

(2S)-N-Ethyl-4-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]-
2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
10 butanamide

(172a) To a cooled (0 °C) solution of (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 6 mg) in 4:1
15 THF/1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added N, N-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 µL) and formaldehyde (5 µL of a 37% aq. solution). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 15 min and charged with sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (5 mg). The reaction was stirred
20 at room temperature for 2 h, quenched with sat. NaHCO₃, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x). The organic extracts were combined, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by reverse phased HPLC to afford the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = 1, m = 0,
25 R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NH₂Et, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 507.4.

Example 173

30 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[[2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide

(173a) *tert*-Butylamine (1.73 mL, 16.5 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (171a) to give (*S*)-**2.3** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, $-C(O)N(R^{3a})_2 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$; assumed 5.49 mmol). This material was carried through procedure (171b) as described and then purified by flash chromatography to afford (*S*)-**1.6** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, all other *R* = H; 2.14 g, 4.61 mmol). MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 487$.

(173b) The compound (*S*)-**1.6** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, all other *R* = H; 543 g, 1.17 mmol) and *N*-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (*S*. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 375 mg, 1.23 mmol) were incorporated into the above procedure (171c) to afford (*S*)-**1.3** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, $Z = -C(O)\text{-}$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other *R* = H; 297 mg) after flash chromatography. MS found: $(M + Na)^+ = 674.3$.

(173c) The tris-amide (*S*)-**1.3** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, $Z = -C(O)\text{-}$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other *R* = H; 297 mg) was incorporated into procedure (171d) above, but the final product was not purified by HPLC; MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 518.2$. This material was immediately subjected to the conditions outlined in procedure (171e), and the crude product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** (*l* = 1, *m* = 0, $R^1 = 2,4\text{-dimethylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt\text{-Bu}$, $Z = -C(O)\text{-}$, $R^2 = N\text{-Boc 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other *R* = H; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{32}H_{45}F_3N_5O_5$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 636.3373$. Found: 636.3392.

Example 174

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-[[[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]-butanamide

10 (174a) The material (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc
2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 0.275
mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (172a) to
afford the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ =
2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -
C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all
15 other R = H; 20 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and
lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₃₃H₄₇F₃N₅O₅, the
formula for (M + H)⁺ = 650.3529. Found: 650.3516.

Example 175

20 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide

25 (175a) The compound (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc
2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg)
was dissolved in 6 mL of 6:1 methylene chloride/TFA and
stirred for 3 h at RT before being concentrated *in vacuo*.
The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and the
30 solution was concentrated *in vacuo*; this procedure was
repeated once more. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC
to afford the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ =
2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-

amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 5 mg) as a white powder after lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₆F₃N₅O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 536.2848. Found: 536.2855.

5

Example 176

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]-butanamide

10

(176a) The compound (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = N-Boc 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 20 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure

15

(175a) to afford the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg) as a white powder after RP-HPLC and lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for C₂₈H₃₈F₃N₅O₃, the

20

formula for (M + H)⁺ = 550.3005. Found: 550.3003.

Example 177

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide

25

(177a) The compound (S)-**1.6** (l = 1, m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, all other R = H; 0.61 mmol) and 3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (143 mg, 0.61 mmol) were incorporated into the above procedure (171c) to afford (S)-**1.3** (l = 1, m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 279 mg) after flash chromatography.

30

(177b) The tris-amide (*S*)-**1.3** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 279 mg) was incorporated into procedure (171d) above, but the final product was not purified by HPLC; MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 418.2$. Half of this material (estimated 0.24 mmol) was immediately subjected to the conditions outlined in procedure (171e), and the crude product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4\text{-dimethylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 20 mg). Exact MS calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ = 536.2848$. Found: 536.2852.

Example 178

(2*S*)-*N*-tert-Butyl-2-[[[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-4-[[4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-butanamide

(178a) The tris-amide (*S*)-**1.3** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 279 mg) was incorporated into procedure (171d) above, but the final product was not purified by HPLC; MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 418.2$. Half of this material (estimated 0.24 mmol) was immediately subjected to the conditions outlined in procedure (171e), substituting 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.033 mL, 0.24 mmol) for 2, 4-dimethylbenzaldehyde. The crude product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (*S*)-**1.5** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $R^1 = 4\text{-ethylphenyl}$, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3\text{-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl}$, all other $R = H$; 15 mg). Exact MS

calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}F_3N_5O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
536.2848. Found: 536.2843.

Example 179

5 (2S)-N-tert-Butyl-4-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-
2-[[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanamide

10 (179a) The compound (S)-**1.6** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN,
 $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, all other R = H; 2.42 mmol) and 3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (460 mg, 2.42 mmol) were
incorporated into the above procedure (171c) to afford
(S)-**1.3** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, Z =
-C(O)-, $R^2 = 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl$, all other R = H;
15 1.07 mg) after flash chromatography. MS found: $(M + Na)^+ =$
559.2.

20 (179b) The tris-amide (S)-**1.3** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, PGN = CbzHN,
 $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, Z = -C(O)-, $R^2 = 3-$
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 1.43 mmol) was
incorporated into procedure (171d) above, but the final
product was not purified by HPLC. Half of this material
(estimated 0.70 mmol) was immediately subjected to the
conditions outlined in procedure (171e), and the crude
25 product thus obtained was purified by RP-HPLC to afford
the title compound (S)-**1.5** ($l = 1$, $m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4-$
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -C(O)NHt-Bu$, Z = -C(O)-, $R^2 = 3-$
trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 10 mg). Exact MS
calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
30 521.2740. Found: 521.2739.

Example 180

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-4-[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
butanamide

5

(180a) The tris-amide (S)-**1.3** (l = 1, m = 0, PGN = CbzHN, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-

(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; 1.43 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (171d) above, but the final product was not purified by HPLC. Half of this material (estimated 0.70 mmol) was immediately subjected to the conditions outlined in procedure (171e), substituting 4-ethylbenzaldehyde (0.096 mL, 0.7 mmol) for 2, 4-

10

dimethylbenzaldehyde. The crude product thus obtained

15

was purified by RP-HPLC to afford the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 9 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₂₇H₃₆F₃N₄O₃, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 521.2740. Found: 521.2741.

20

Example 181

(2S)-N-Ethyl-5-[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-
[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-
pentanamide

25

(181a) (S)-N_α-Boc, N_δ-Cbz-ornithine (S)-**2.1** (l = m = 1; 1.56g, 4.23 mmol) was incorporated into the above procedure (171a) to give (S)-**2.3** (l = m = 1, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHet; 1.02 g). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 416.2. This material was carried through procedures (171b) - (171e) to give the title compound (S)-**1.5** (l = m = 1, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -C(O)NHet, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 15 mg). Exact MS

30

calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_3N_4O_3$, the formula for $(M + H)^+ =$
507.2583. Found: 507.2599.

Example 182

5 N -[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-hydroxy-3-
(methyl)butyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (182a) The compound (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)i$ -Pr, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R = H$; 31 mg, 0.05
mmol) was incorporated into procedure (172a) above. The
residue was purified by RP-HPLC to separate starting
15 material and the title compound (1*S*, 2*S*/*R*)-**24.1** ($l = m =$
 0 , $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^{17} = Me$, $R^3 = -CH(OH)i$ -Pr, Z
 $= -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 3$ -(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other $R =$
 H ; 5 mg), which was obtained as white powder after
lyophilization. Exact MS calcd for $C_{26}H_{35}F_3N_3O_3$, the
20 formula for $(M + H)^+ = 494.2631$. Found: 494.2643.

Example 183

N -[2-[[[(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-
25 (hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino)
carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(183a) The compound (1*S*, 2*S*)-**1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -
dimethylphenyl, $R^3 = -CH(OH)n$ -propyl, $Z = -C(O)-$, $R^2 = 2$ -
30 (isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl,
all other $R = H$; cf. procedure (65a); 23 mg, 0.043 mmol)
was dissolved in MeOH (0.5 mL), and the solution was
charged with formaldehyde (37% aq. solution, 0.003 mL,

0.043 mmol) and acetic acid (0.005 mL). The reaction was stirred for 15 min at RT and then charged with sodium cyanoborohydride (3.4 mg, 0.054 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 48 h at RT and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by RP-HPLC to provide the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₃F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 594.3267. Found: 594.3276.

Example 184

N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]isopropylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(184a) The compound (1S, 2S)-**1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (65a); 25 mg, 0.043 mmol) was combined with acetone (0.003 mL, 0.043 mmol) in procedure (183a). The product was purified by RP-HPLC to provide the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = isopropyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₂H₄₇F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 622.3580. Found: 622.3588.

Example 185

5 N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (185a) The compound (1S, 2S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (74a); 25 mg, 0.043 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (183a). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound (S)-24.1 (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = Me, R³ = -CH(OH)n-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₀H₄₃F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 594.3267. Found: 594.3273.

Example 186

20 N-[2-[[[(1S, 2S)-1-[[[(4-ethylphenyl)methyl]isopropylamino]methyl]-2-(hydroxy)pentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-[[[(isopropylamino)carbonyl]amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (186a) The compound (1S, 2S)-1.5 (l = m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-propyl, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (74a); 23 mg, 0.041 mmol) was combined with acetone (0.003 mL, 0.041 mmol) and
30 incorporated into procedure (183a). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound (S)-24.1 (l = 1, m = 0, R¹ = 4-ethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = isopropyl, R³ = -CH(OH)n-Pr, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 2-(isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-

trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 3 mg). Exact MS calcd for C₃₂H₄₇F₃N₅O₄, the formula for (M + H)⁺ = 622.3592. Found: 622.3588.

5

Example 187

(2S)-N-tert-Butyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]methylamino]-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-propanamide

- 10 (187a) The compound (S)-**16.3** (R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, -C(O)N(R^{3a})₂ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; cf. procedure (10a); 11 mg, 0.02 mmol) was carried through procedure (172a). The product was purified by RP-HPLC to afford
- 15 the title compound (S)-**24.1** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R¹⁷ = methyl, R³ = -C(O)NHt-Bu, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 6 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 521.2.

20

Example 188

N-[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 25 (188a) A solution of 1-amino-1-cyanocyclohexane (T. A. Keating and R. W. Armstrong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 2574; 0.55 g, 4.4 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was charged sequentially with the acid **1.2** (all R = H, Y = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl; 1.09 g, 4.4 mmol), BOP (2.15 g,
- 30 4.9 mmol), and N, N-diisopropylethylamine (1.9 mL, 11.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and

concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the product *N*-[2-[(1-cyanocyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (300 mg). MS found: (M + Na)⁺ = 376.2.

(188b) A solution of *N*-[2-[(1-cyanocyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (300 mg) in 7:2 MeOH/CHCl₃ (9 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa (100 mg) and transferred to a Parr vessel. The reaction was shaken under 50 psi of H₂ for 12 h, charged with another 100 mg of Pd catalyst, and shaken for another 5 h at 50 psi of H₂. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude amine **1.4** (l = m = 0, (R³, R¹²) = -(CH₂)₄-, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 120 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 358.2.

(188c) A solution of the amine **1.4** (l = m = 0, (R³, R¹²) = -(CH₂)₄-, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 57 mg, 0.15 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was charged with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.12 mL, 0.72 mmol), 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (22 mg, 0.15 mmol), 4Å molecular sieves (powdered, 60 mg), and glacial acetic acid (8 mL, 0.15 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, charged with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (46 mg, 0.22 mmol), stirred for another 1 h at room temperature, and filtered. The filtrate was partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃, and the organic phase was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC to give the title compound **1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, (R³, R¹²) = -(CH₂)₄-, Z = -

C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 8.0 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 476.4.

Example 189

5 N-[2-[[1-[[[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (189a) *para*-Chlorobenzaldehyde (14 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure (188c) to give the title compound **1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 4-chlorophenyl, (R³, R¹²) = -(CH₂)₄-, Z = -C(O)-, R² = 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 7.0 mg). MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 482.2.

15 **Example 190**

N-[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20 (190a) To a solution of 1-[1,1-(dimethyl)ethoxycarbonyl]aminocyclopentyl carboxaldehyde (D. Braghiroli and M. Di Bella, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, 37, 7319; 1.10 g, 5.16 mmol) in trimethyl orthoformate (20 mL) was added 2,4-dimethylbenzylamine (1.4 g) and the
25 reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 8 h. Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.96 g) and methanol (2.5 mL) were added consecutively and the suspension stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The mixture was quenched with water and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x). The
30 organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂) provided *N*-Boc 1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methylcyclopentylamine (974

mg, 57%) MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 333$. To a solution of this amine (500 mg, 1.63 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 mL, 3.58 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added benzyl chloroformate (512 μ L, 3.58 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 20 h. The mixture was washed consecutively with water (10 mL), saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL), and brine (20 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate/sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product carbamate **1.1** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = 2,4-

$Me_2Ph(Cbz)N$, $R^3, R^{12} = c-C_4H_8$, all other R = H, 599 mg) as a yellow oil. 1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.45-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.00-6.85 (m, 3H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 2.30 (s, 6H), 1.95-1.50 (m, 8H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

(190b) The carbamate **1.1** ($l = m = 0$, PGN = 2,4- $Me_2Ph(Cbz)N$, $R^3, R^{12} = c-C_4H_8$, all other R = H, 0.68 mmol) was incorporated into procedure (1c). The product (70 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (0.2 mL) and

methanol, and the solution was charged with 10% Pd/C (50 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously under an atmosphere of $H_2(g)$ at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0 $^{\circ}C$, then trifluoroacetic acid was added and the mixture stirred for 5 min at 0 $^{\circ}C$. Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound **1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3, R^{12} = c-C_4H_8$, Z = -C(O)-, $R^2 = 3$ -trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 77 mg). MS found: $(M + H)^+ = 462$.

Example 191

N-[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-
oxoethyl]-2-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(191a) The carbamate **1.1** (l = m = 0, PGN = 2,4-
Me₂Ph(Cbz)N, R³,R¹² = *c*-C₄H₈, all other R = H, 270 mg,
0.74 mmol) was combined with **1.2** (Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc
10 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, all other R = H;
0.74 mmol) and incorporated into procedure (1c). The
product (60 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (0.2
mL) and methanol, and the solution was charged with 10%
Pd/C (50 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred
15 vigorously under an atmosphere of H₂ (g) at room
temperature for 1 h. The mixture was filtered through a
pad of diatomaceous earth and the filtrate concentrated
in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at
0 °C, then trifluoroacetic acid was added and the mixture
20 stirred for 5 min at 0 °C. Purification by RP-HPLC
provided the title compound **1.5** (l = m = 0, R¹ = 2,4-
dimethylphenyl, R³,R¹² = *c*-C₄H₈, Z = -C(O)-, R² = *N*-Boc 2-
amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 36 mg).
MS found: (M + H)⁺ = 577.

Example 192

N-[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-
dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-
oxoethyl]-2-[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-5-
30 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(192a) 1-[1,1-(Dimethyl)ethoxycarbonyl]aminocyclopropyl
carboxaldehyde (D. Braghiroli and M. Di Bella,
Tetrahedron Lett. **1996**, 37, 7319; 3.6 g, 19.4 mmol) was
35 incorporated into procedure (190a) to provide the
carbamate X (949 mg), which was incorporated into

procedure (191a). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound **1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3, R^{12} = c\text{-C}_2\text{H}_4$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N$ -Boc 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 43 mg). MS found: $(M + \text{H})^+ = 549$.

Example 193

N -[2-[[1-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]methyl]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(193a) The compound **1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3, R^{12} = c\text{-C}_2\text{H}_4$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = N$ -Boc 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 15 mg) was carried through procedure (48a). Purification by RP-HPLC provided the title compound **1.5** ($l = m = 0$, $R^1 = 2,4$ -dimethylphenyl, $R^3, R^{12} = c\text{-C}_2\text{H}_4$, $Z = -\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $R^2 = 2$ -amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other $R = \text{H}$; 13 mg). MS found: $(M + \text{H})^+ = 449$.

Example 194

(2S)-N-Ethyl-3-[[[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]-2-[[[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]-2-methyl-propanamide

(194a) A solution of racemic alpha-methylserine (2.33 g) was dissolved in 1:1 THF/water (160 mL) and charged successively with triethylamine (3.0 mL) and dibenzylidicarbonate (6.0 g). The reaction was stirred for 48 h at RT, quenched with 50 mL of 1 N NaOH, and extracted with Et_2O (2 x 50 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 1N HCl (solution pH now < 2) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and

concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the carbamate as a colorless oil (2.93 g). The entirety of the carbamate was dissolved in methylene chloride (100 mL) and the solution was charged with HATU (3.99 g), ethylamine (19 mL of a 2.0 M solution), and DMAP (117 mg). The reaction was stirred at RT for 16 h and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography provided *rac*- *N*-ethyl-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanamide (900 mg). MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 303$.

(194b) A solution of *rac*- *N*-ethyl-2-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanamide (900 mg) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was charged with pyridine (1.3 mL) and Dess-Martin periodinane (1.36 g). The reaction was stirred at RT for 16 h and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic phase was washed with successively with sat. $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ and brine, and then dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the aldehyde. The aldehyde (assumed 3.2 mmol) was dissolved in THF (30 mL) and the solution was charged with 2,4-dimethylbenzylamine (0.45 mL), acetic acid (0.55 mL), and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (2.0 g). The reaction was stirred for 16 h at RT and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x), and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography provided the amine as a yellow oil (785 mg), which was dissolved in 1:1 THF/water (20 mL) and then treated with triethylamine (0.275 mL) and di-(*tert*-butyl)dicarbonate. The mixture was stirred at RT for 16

h and then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. residue was purified via flash chromatography (SiO_2) to afford the

5 biscarbamate as a colorless oil (650 mg). The product was dissolved in MeOH (13 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with Pd/BaSO_4 (350 mg). The vessel was purged with hydrogen and stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 2 h before being filtered. The filtrate was

10 concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the primary amine as a colorless oil. MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 364.5$.

(194c) The primary amine (1.4 mmol) from procedure (194b) was dissolved in methylene chloride (15 mL) and the

15 resultant solution was charged with *N*-Cbz glycine (300 mg), HATU (600 mg), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.58 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 16 h and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (Na_2SO_4),

20 filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. A portion (525 mg, 0.95 mmol) of the product was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with 5% Pd/C (150 mg). The vessel was purged with hydrogen and stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 1.5 h before being

25 filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the primary amine as a colorless oil. MS found: $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 421.4$.

(194d) The primary amine (0.95 mmol) from procedure

30 (194c) was dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with *N*-Boc-2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (S. Takagishi, et al., *Synlett* **1992**, 360; 290 mg), HATU (361 mg), and *N,N*-

diisopropylethylamine (0.50 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 16 h and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH_4Cl . The organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in*

5 *vacuo*. The product was dissolved in 2:1 methylene chloride/TFA (12 mL) and stirred at RT for 2.5 h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*; the residue was dissolved in benzene and concentrated *in vacuo*.

Purification by RP-HPLC afforded the title compound *rac*-
10 **1.5** (R^1 = 2,4-dimethylphenyl, R^3 = $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NHET}$, R^{12} = Me, Z = $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, R^2 = 2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, all other R = H; 30 mg). Exact MS calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}_3$, the formula for $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 508.2535$. Found: 508.2537.

Table of Examples

The following tables illustrate examples of the present invention. The data in the "MS" columns represent the values observed for the (M + H)⁺ ions in electrospray mass spectroscopy experiments; "NMR" indicates that ¹H-NMR spectroscopy was used in lieu of mass spectroscopy for characterization purposes. The substituents listed in each table are to be paired with the structure embedded in the table heading. The synthesis of all of these compounds has been described in detail in the previous section (Examples).

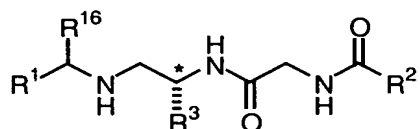
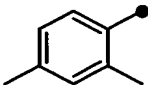
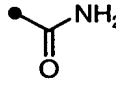
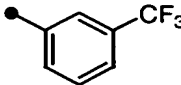
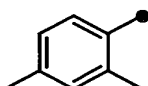
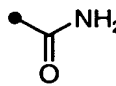
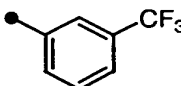
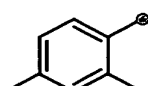
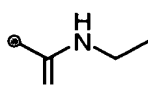
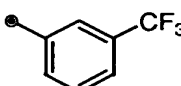
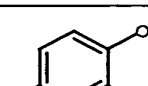
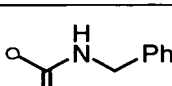
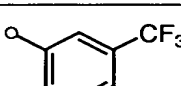
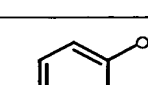
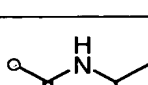
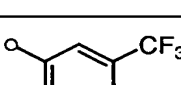
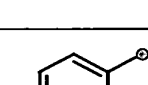
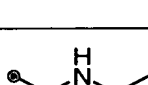
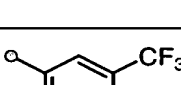
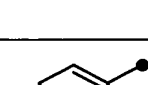
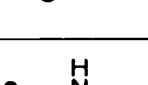
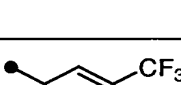

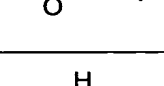
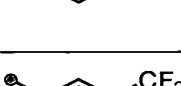
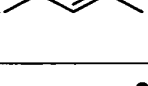
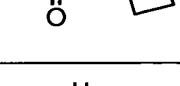
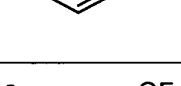
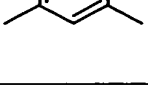
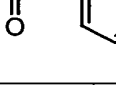
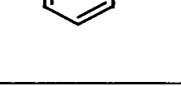
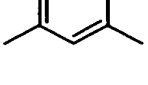
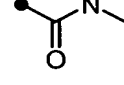
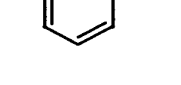
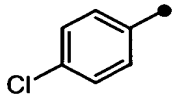
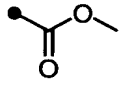
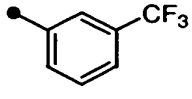
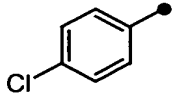
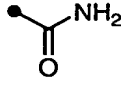
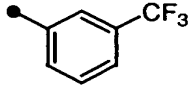
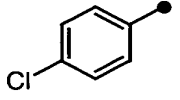
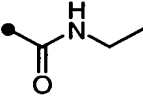
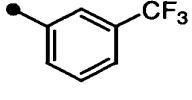
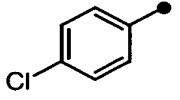
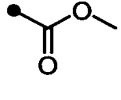
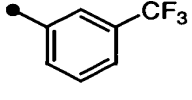
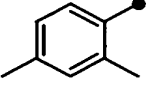
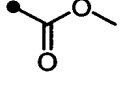
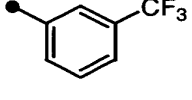
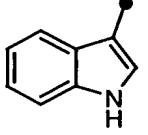
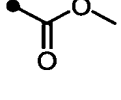
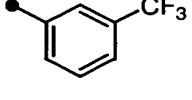
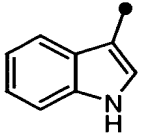
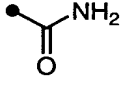
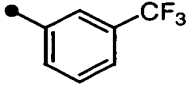
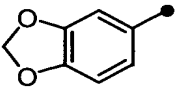
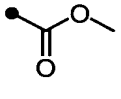
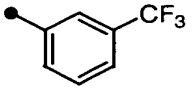
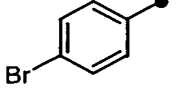
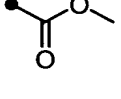
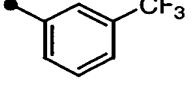
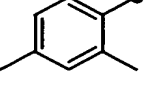
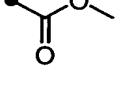
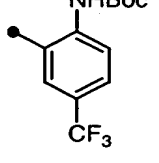
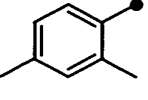
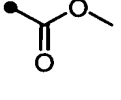
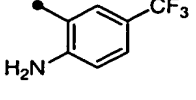


Table 1: examples 1 - 164

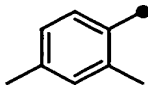
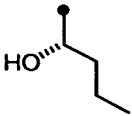
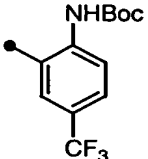
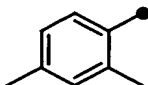
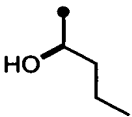
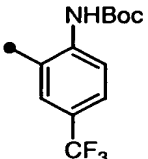
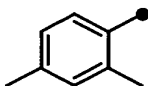
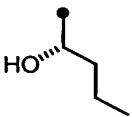
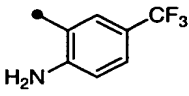
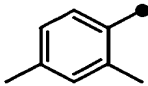
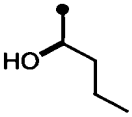
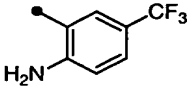
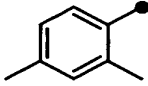
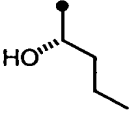
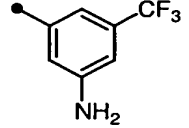
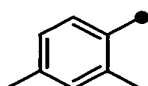
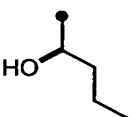
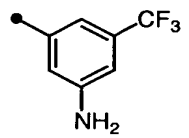
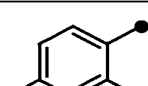
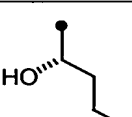
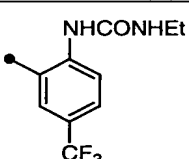
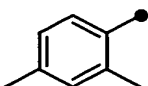
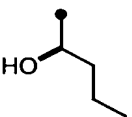
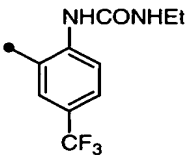
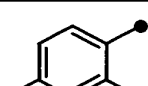
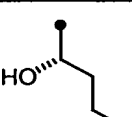
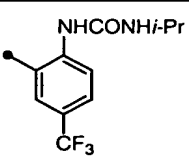
No.	R ¹	R ¹⁶	*	R ³	R ²	MS
1		H	(S)			466
2		H	(R)			466
3		H	(S)			452
4		H	(S)			465

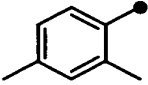
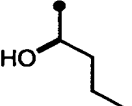
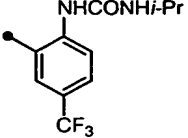
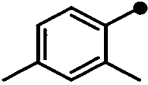
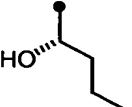
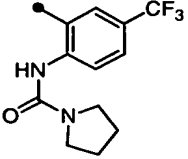
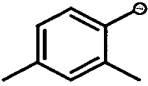
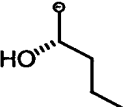
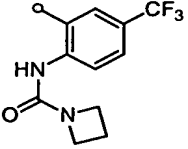
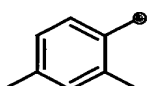
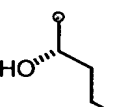

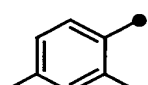
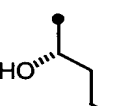
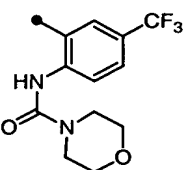
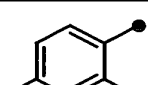
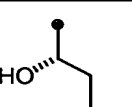
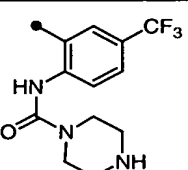
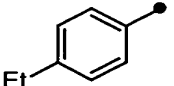
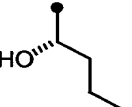
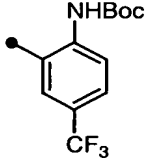
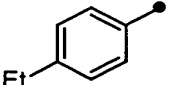
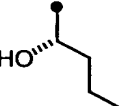
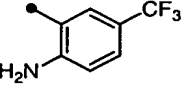
5		H	(S)			451
6		H	(R)			451
7		H	(S)			479
8		H	(S)			541
9		H	(S)			493
10		H	(S)			507
11		H	(S)			491
12		H	(S)			505
13		H	(S)			527
14		H	(S)			479
15		H	(S)			495

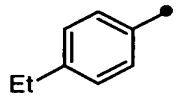
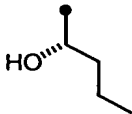

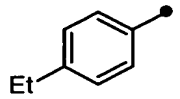
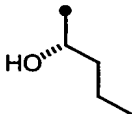
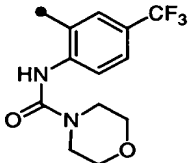
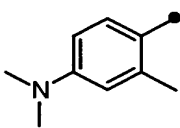
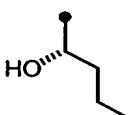
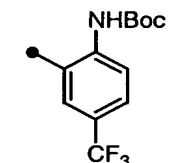
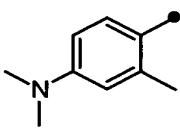
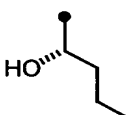
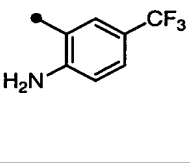
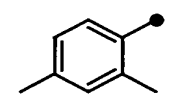
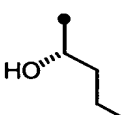
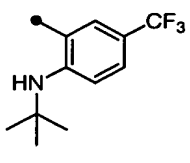
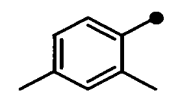
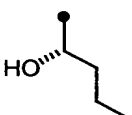
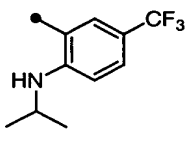
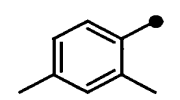
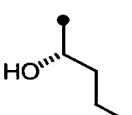
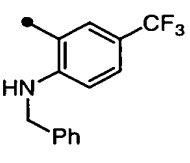
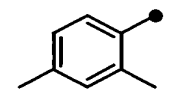
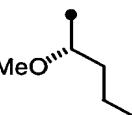
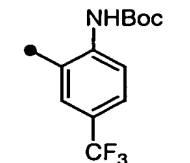
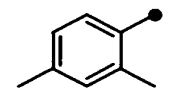
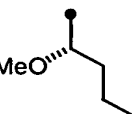
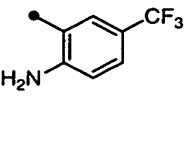
16		H	(S)			472
17		H	(S)			457
18		H	(S)			485
19		Me	(S)			486
20		Me	(S)			480
21		H	(S)			NMR
22		H	(S)			462
23		H	(S)			482
24		H	(S)			516
25		H	(S)			581
26		H	(S)			481

27		H	(S)			466
28		H	(S)			438
29		H	(R)			438
30		H	(S)			452
31		H	(R)			522
32		H	(R)			498
33		H	(S)			622
34		H	(S)			522
35		H	(S)			686
36		H	(S)			586
37		H	(S)			480

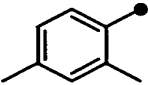
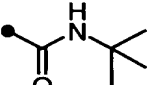
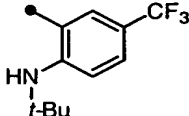
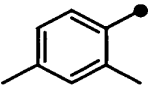
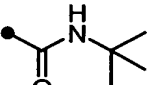
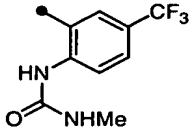
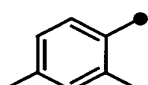
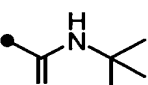
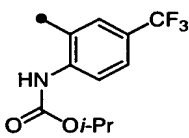
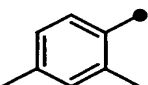
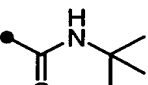
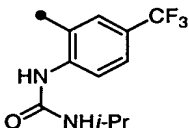
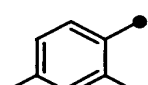
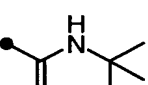
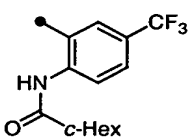
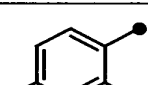
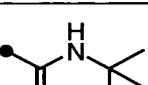
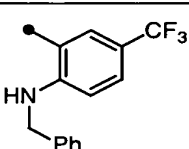
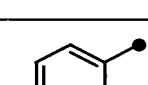
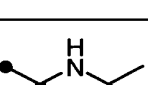
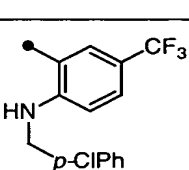
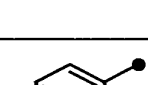
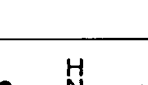
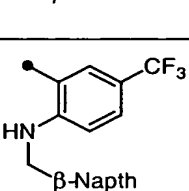
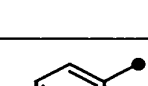
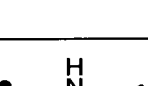
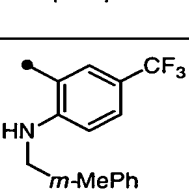
48		H	(S)			481
49		H	(S)			609
50		H	(S)			609
51		H	(S)			509
52		H	(S)			509
53		H	(S)			508
54		H	(S)			508
55		H	(S)			480
56		H	(S)			480

57		H	(S)			595
58		H	(S)			595
59		H	(S)			495
60		H	(S)			495
61		H	(S)			495
62		H	(S)			495
63		H	(S)			566
64		H	(S)			566
65		H	(S)			580

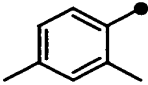
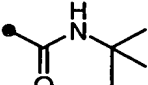
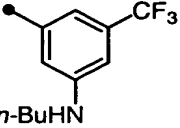
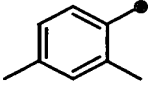
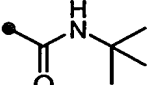
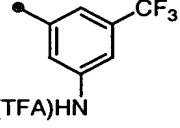
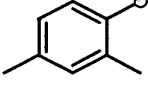
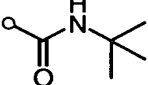
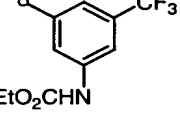
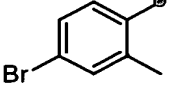
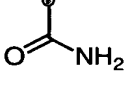
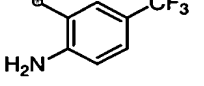
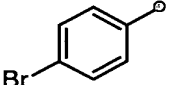
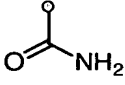
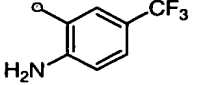
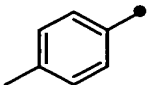
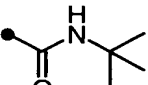
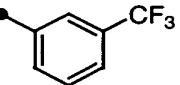
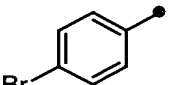
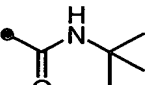
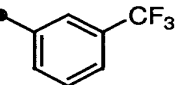
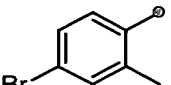
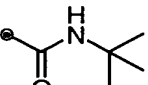
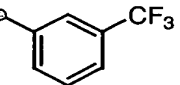
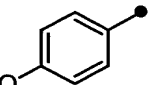
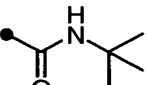
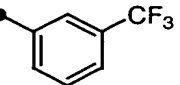
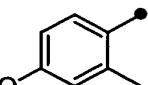
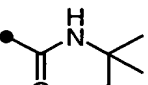
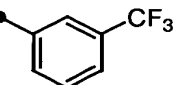
66		H	(S)			580
67		H	(S)			592
68		H	(S)			578
69		H	(S)			552
70		H	(S)			608
71		H	(S)			607
72		H	(S)			595
73		H	(S)			495

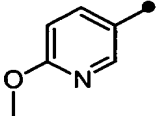
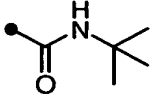
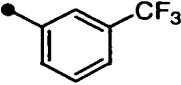
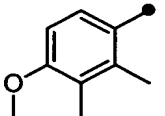
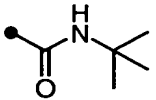
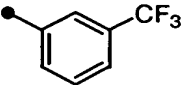
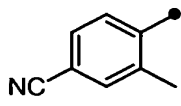
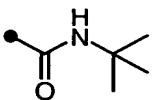
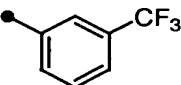
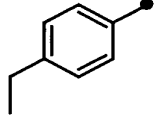
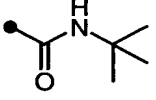
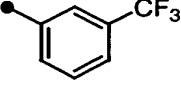
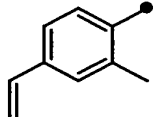
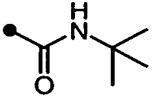
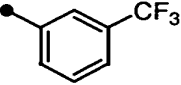
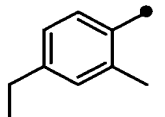
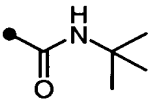
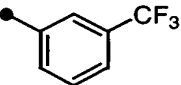
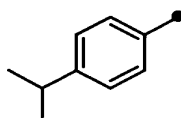
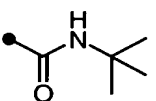
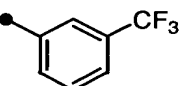
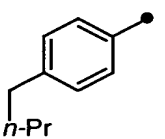
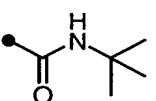
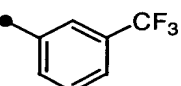
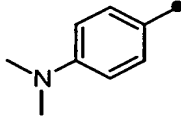
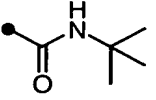
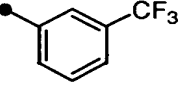
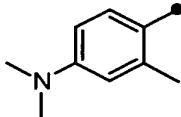
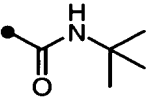
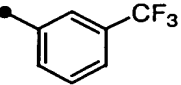
74		H	(S)			580
75		H	(S)			608.5
76		H	(S)			624.6
77		H	(S)			524
78		H	(S)			551
79		H	(S)			537
80		H	(S)			585.6
81		H	(S)			609
82		H	(S)			509

93		H	(S)			539
94		H	(S)			557
95		H	(S)			538
96		H	(S)			468
97		H	(S)			550
98		H	(S)			564
99		H	(S)			578
100		H	(S)			578
101		H	(S)			604
102		H	(S)			564

103		H	(S)			578
104		H	(S)			579
105		H	(S)			608
106		H	(S)			607
107		H	(S)			632
108		H	(S)			612
109		H	(S)			646
110		H	(S)			662
111		H	(S)			626

112		H	(S)			626
113		H	(S)			626
114		H	(S)			680
115		H	(S)			522
116		H	(S)			612
117		H	(S)			536
118		H	(S)			550
119		H	(S)			578
120		H	(S)			564

121		H	(S)		 <i>n</i> -BuHN	578
122		H	(S)		 (TFA)HN	618.5
123		H	(S)		 EtO ₂ CHN	594
124		H	(S)			530
125		H	(S)			518
126		H	(S)			493
127		H	(S)			557
128		H	(S)			571
129		H	(S)			509
130		H	(S)			523

131		H	(S)			510
132		H	(S)			537
133		H	(S)			518
134		H	(S)			507
135		H	(S)			519
136		H	(S)			521
137		H	(S)			521
138		H	(S)			535
139		H	(S)			522
140		H	(S)			536

151		H	(S)			521
152		H	(S)			523
153		H	(S)			505
154		H	(S)			519
155		H	(S)			533
156		H	(S)			533
157		H	(S)			491
158		H	(S)			505
159		H	(S)			503
160		H	(S)			505
161		H	(S)			521

162		H	(S)			507
163		H	(S)			507
164		H	(R)			521

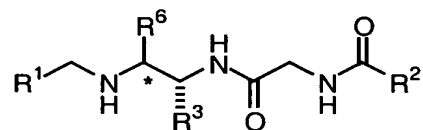


Table 2: examples 165 - 168

No.	R ¹	*	R ⁶	R ³	R ²	MS
165		(R)	Me			493
166		(R)	Me			543
167		(R)		H		466
168		(R)		H		479

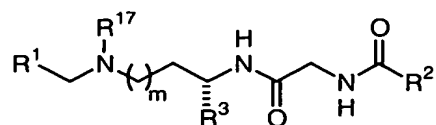
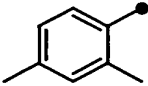
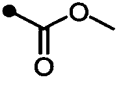
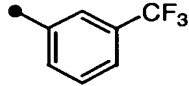
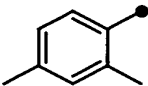
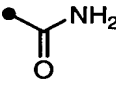
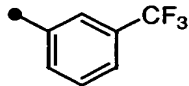
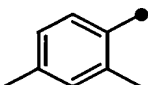
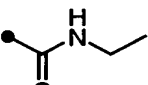
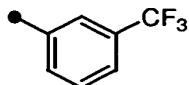
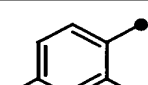
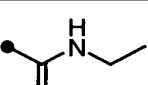
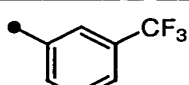
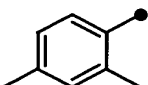
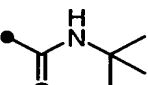
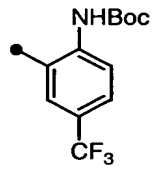
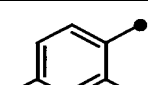
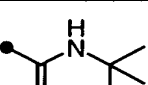
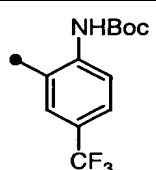
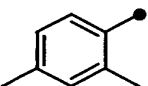
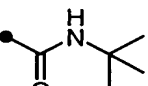
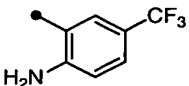
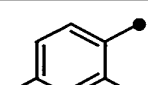
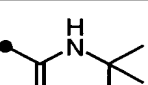
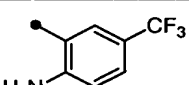
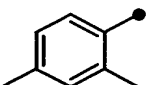
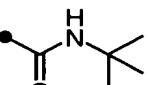
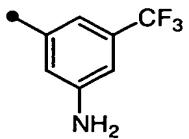
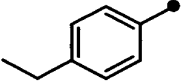
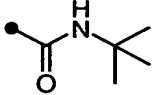
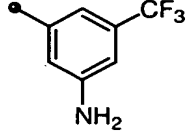
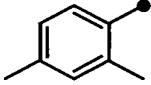
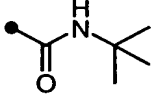
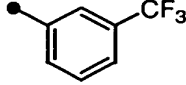
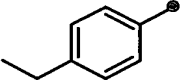
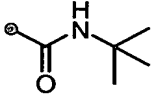
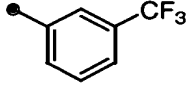
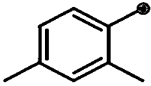
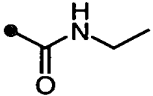
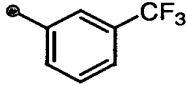
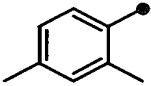
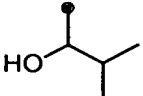
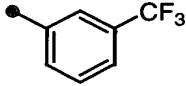
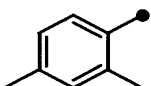
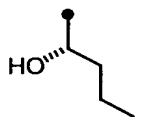
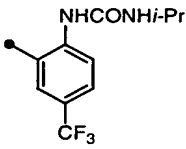
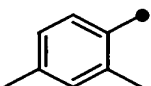
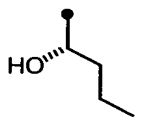
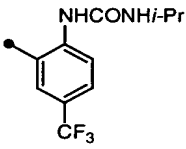
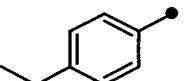
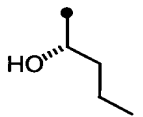
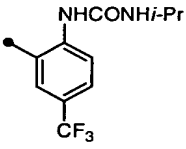
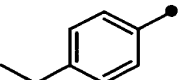
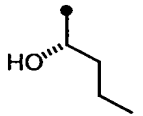
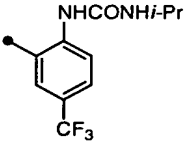
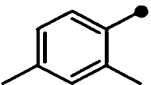
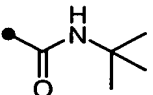
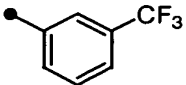


Table 3: examples 169 - 187

No.	R ¹	R ¹⁷	m	R ³	R ²	MS
169		H	1			480
170		H	1			465
171		H	1			493
172		Me	1			507
173		H	1			636
174		Me	1			650
175		H	1			536
176		Me	1			550
177		H	1			536

178		H	1			536
179		H	1			521
180		H	1			521
181		H	2			507
182		Me	0			494
183		Me	0			594
184		<i>i</i> -Pr	0			622
185		Me	0			594
186		<i>i</i> -Pr	0			622
187		Me	0			521

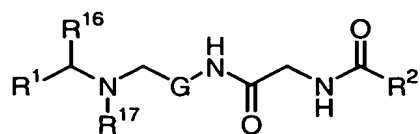
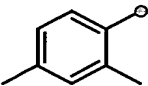
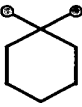
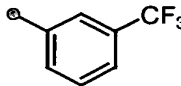
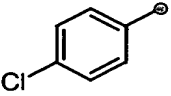
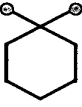
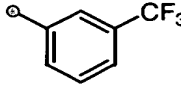
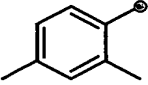

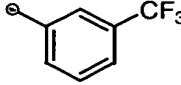
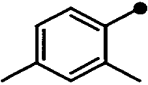
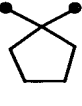
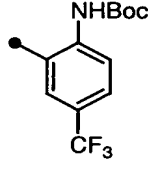
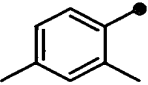

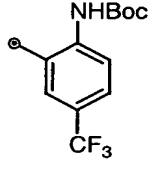
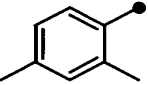

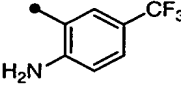
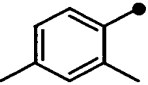

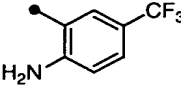


Table 4: examples 188 - 194

No.	R ¹	R ¹⁶	R ¹⁷	G	R ²	MS
188		H	H			476
189		H	H			482
190		H	H			462
191		H	H			577
192		H	H			549
193		H	H			449
194		H	H	 Me CONHEt racemic		508

UTILITY

Compounds of formula I are shown to be modulators of chemokine and chemokine receptor activity using assays known by those skilled in the art. In this section, we describe these assays and give their literature reference. By displaying activity in these assays of MCP-1 antagonism, compounds of formula I are expected to be useful in the treatment of human diseases associated with chemokines and their cognate receptors.

Antagonism of MCP-1 Binding to Human PBMC

(Yoshimura et al., *J. Immunol.* **1990**, 145, 292)

All examples of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1 binding to human PBMC (human peripheral blood mononuclear cells) described here. The definition of activity in this assay is a compound demonstrating 50% inhibition of MCP-1 binding (IC_{50}) at a concentration of 20 μM or lower.

Millipore filter plates (#MABVN1250) are treated with 100 μl of binding buffer (0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES buffer and 5 mM magnesium chloride in RPMI 1640 media) for thirty minutes at room temperature. To measure binding, 50 μl of binding buffer, with or without a known concentration compound, is combined with 50 μl of 125 -I labeled human MCP-1 (to give a final concentration of 150 pM radioligand) and 50 μl of binding buffer containing 5×10^5 cells. Cells used for such binding assays can include human peripheral blood mononuclear cells isolated by Ficoll-Hypaque gradient centrifugation, human monocytes (Weiner et al., *J. Immunol. Methods.* **1980**, 36, 89), or the THP-1 cell line which expresses the endogenous receptor. The mixture of compound, cells and radioligand are incubated at room temperature for thirty minutes. Plates are placed onto a vacuum manifold, vacuum applied, and the plates washed three times with binding buffer containing 0.5M NaCl. The plastic skirt is removed from the plate, the plate allowed to air dry,

the wells punched out and counted. The percent inhibition of binding is calculated using the total counts obtained in the absence of any competing compound and the background binding determined by addition of 100 nM MCP-1 in place of the test compound.

Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Calcium Influx

(Sullivan, et al. *Methods Mol. Biol.* **1999**, 114, 125-133)

Calcium mobilization is measured using the fluorescent Ca^{2+} indicator dye, Fluo-3. Cells are incubated at 8×10^5 cells/ml in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES buffer, 5 mM glucose, 1% fetal bovine serum, 4 μM Fluo-3 AM and 2.5 mM probenecid for 60 minutes at 37°C. Cells used for such calcium assays can include human monocytes (Weiner et al., *J. Immunol. Methods.* **1980**, 36, 89) or cell lines which express the endogenous CCR2 receptor, such as THP-1 and MonoMac-6. The cells are then washed three times in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES, 5 mM glucose and 2.5 mM probenecid. The cells are resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES and 2.5 mM probenecid at a final concentration of $2-4 \times 10^6$ cells/ml. Cells are plated into 96-well, black-wall microplates (100 μl /well) and the plates centrifuged at $200 \times g$ for 5 minutes. Various concentrations of compound are added to the wells (50 μl /well) and after 5 minutes, 50 μl /well of MCP-1 is added to give a final concentration of 10 nM. Calcium mobilization is detected by using a fluorescent-imaging plate reader. The cell monolayer is excited with an argon laser (488 nm) and cell-associated fluorescence measured for 3 minutes, (every second for the first 90 seconds and every 10 seconds for the next 90 seconds). Data are generated as arbitrary fluorescence units and the change in fluorescence for each well determined as the maximum-minimum differential. Compound-dependent

inhibition is calculated relative to the response of MCP-1 alone.

Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Human PBMC Chemotaxis

5 (Bacon et al., *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* **1988**, 95, 966)

Neuroprobe MBA96-96-well chemotaxis chamber, Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate, and Neuroprobe polyvinylpyrrolidone-free polycarbonate PFD5 8-micron filters are warmed in a 37 °C incubator. Human Peripheral
10 Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMCs) (Boyum et al., *Scand. J. Clin. Lab Invest. Suppl.* **1968**, 97, 31), freshly isolated via the standard ficoll density separation method, are suspended in DMEM at 1×10^7 c/ml and warmed at 37 °C. A 60nM solution of human MCP-1 is also warmed at 37 °C.
15 Dilutions of test compounds are made up at 2x the concentration needed in DMEM. The PBMC suspension and the 60nm MCP-1 solution are mixed 1:1 in polypropylene tubes with prewarmed DMEM with or without a dilution of the test compounds. These mixtures are warmed in a 37 °C
20 tube warmer. In order to initiate the assay, the MCP-1/compound mixture (400 µL) is added into the wells of the Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate that has been placed into the bottom part of the Neuroprobe chemotaxis chamber. The 8 micron filter is placed on top of the 96
25 well plate, a rubber gasket is attached to the bottom of the upper chamber, and the chamber is assembled. The cell suspension/compound mixture (200 µl) is added to the appropriate wells of the upper chamber. The upper chamber is covered with a plate sealer, and the assembled
30 unit is placed in a 37 °C incubator for 45 min. After incubation, the plate sealer is removed and all the remaining cell suspension is aspirated off. The chamber is disassembled and the filter is removed. The unmigrated cells are washed away using a gentle stream of phosphate
35 buffered saline, and the top of the filter is wiped with the tip of a rubber squeegee. This wash is repeated twice more. The filter is air dried and then immersed completely in Wright Geimsa stain for 45 sec. The filter

is washed by soaking in distilled water for 7 min, and the filter is soaked again for 15 sec in fresh distilled water. The filter is air dried. Migrated cells on the filter are quantified by visual microscopy.

5

Mammalian chemokine receptors provide a target for interfering with or promoting immune cell function in a mammal, such as a human. Compounds that inhibit or promote chemokine receptor function are particularly
10 useful for modulating immune cell function for therapeutic purposes. Accordingly, the present invention is directed to compounds which are useful in the prevention and/or treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders
15 and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, infection by pathogenic microbes (which, by definition, includes viruses), as well as autoimmune pathologies such as the rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

For example, an instant compound which inhibits one
20 or more functions of a mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine receptor) may be administered to inhibit (i.e., reduce or prevent) inflammation or infectious disease. As a result, one or more inflammatory process, such as leukocyte migration,
25 adhesion, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, is inhibited.

In addition, an instant compound that promotes internalization/desensitization of a mammalian chemokine
30 receptor without also inducing its primary function may be administered to inhibit (i.e., reduce or prevent) disease. If one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of receptor expression on cells through the induction of chemokine receptor
35 internalization, than one can imagine that such a compound would also be useful for the treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic and autoimmune diseases.

In addition to primates, such as humans, a variety of other mammals can be treated according to the method of the present invention. For instance, mammals, including but not limited to, cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, guinea pigs, rats or other bovine, ovine, equine, canine, feline, rodent or murine species can be treated. However, the method can also be practiced in other species, such as avian species. The subject treated in the methods above is a mammal, male or female, in whom modulation of chemokine receptor activity is desired. "Modulation" as used herein is intended to encompass antagonism, partial antagonism and/or partial agonism.

Diseases or conditions of human or other species which can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: inflammatory or allergic diseases and conditions, including respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, eosinophilic cellulitis (e.g., Wells's syndrome), eosinophilic pneumonias (e.g., Loeffler's syndrome, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia), eosinophilic fasciitis (e.g., Shulman's syndrome), delayed-type hypersensitivity, interstitial lung diseases (ILD) (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or ILD associated with rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic sclerosis, Sjogren's syndrome, polymyositis or dermatomyositis); systemic anaphylaxis or hypersensitivity responses, drug allergies (e.g., to penicillin, cephalosporins), eosinophilia-myalgia syndrome due to the ingestion of contaminated tryptophan, insect sting allergies; autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, juvenile onset diabetes; glomerulonephritis, autoimmune thyroiditis, Behcet's disease; graft rejection (e.g., in transplantation), including allograft rejection or graft-versus-host disease; inflammatory bowel

diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; spondyloarthropathies; scleroderma; psoriasis (including T-cell mediated psoriasis) and inflammatory dermatoses such as an dermatitis, eczema, atopic dermatitis,

5 allergic contact dermatitis, urticaria; vasculitis (e.g., necrotizing, cutaneous, and hypersensitivity vasculitis); eosinophilic myositis, eosinophilic fasciitis; cancers with leukocyte infiltration of the skin or organs. Other diseases or conditions in which undesirable inflammatory
10 responses are to be inhibited can be treated, including, but not limited to, reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, certain hematologic malignancies, cytokine-induced toxicity (e.g., septic shock, endotoxic shock), polymyositis, dermatomyositis. Infectious diseases or
15 conditions of human or other species which can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to, HIV. The compounds of the present invention are accordingly useful in the prevention and treatment of a wide variety of
20 inflammatory, infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases.

In addition, treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic and autoimmune diseases can also be contemplated for compounds that promote chemokine
25 receptor internalization without stimulating chemokine receptor function, particularly if one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of receptor expression on cells.

In another aspect, the instant invention may be used
30 to evaluate the putative specific agonists or antagonists of a G protein coupled receptor. The present invention is directed to the use of these compounds in the preparation and execution of screening assays for compounds that modulate the activity of chemokine
35 receptors. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other compounds to chemokine receptors, e.g., by competitive inhibition or as a reference in an assay to compare its known activity to a compound with an unknown

activity. When developing new assays or protocols, compounds according to the present invention could be used to test their effectiveness. Specifically, such compounds may be provided in a commercial kit, for
5 example, for use in pharmaceutical research involving the aforementioned diseases. The compounds of the instant invention are also useful for the evaluation of putative specific modulators of the chemokine receptors. In addition, one could utilize compounds of this invention
10 to examine the specificity of G protein coupled receptors that are not thought to be chemokine receptors, either by serving as examples of compounds which do not bind or as structural variants of compounds active on these receptors which may help define specific sites of
15 interaction.

The compounds of the present invention are used to treat or prevent disorders selected from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic shock, atherosclerosis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, haemodynamic
20 shock, sepsis syndrom, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic diseases, cachexia, graft rejection, autoimmune diseases, skin inflammatory
25 diseases, multiple sclerosis, radiation damage, hyperoxic alveolar injury, HIV, HIV dementia, non-insulin dependent diabetes melitus, asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, bullous pemphigoid, helminthic parasitic infections, allergic
30 colitis, eczema, conjunctivitis, transplantation, familial eosinophilia, eosinophilic cellulitis, eosinophilic pneumonias, eosinophilic fasciitis, eosinophilic gastroenteritis, drug induced eosinophilia, cystic fibrosis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, lymphoma,
35 Hodgkin's disease, colonic carcinoma, Felty's syndrome, sarcoidosis, uveitis, Alzheimer, Glomerulonephritis, and systemic lupus erythematosus.

Furthermore, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from

osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant
5 arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

10 In another aspect of the invention, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis, and multiple sclerosis.

Combined therapy to prevent and treat inflammatory,
15 infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis, and those pathologies noted above is illustrated by the combination of the compounds of this
20 invention and other compounds which are known for such utilities. For example, in the treatment or prevention of inflammation, the present compounds may be used in conjunction with an anti-inflammatory or analgesic agent such as an opiate agonist, a lipoxxygenase inhibitor, a
25 cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an interleukin inhibitor, such as an interleukin-1 inhibitor, a tumor necrosis factor inhibitor, an NMDA antagonist, an inhibitor or nitric oxide or an inhibitor of the synthesis of nitric oxide, a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, a
30 phosphodiesterase inhibitor, or a cytokine-suppressing anti-inflammatory agent, for example with a compound such as acetaminophen, aspirin, codeine, fentaynl, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketorolac, morphine, naproxen, phenacetin, piroxicam, a steroidal analgesic, sufentanyl, sunlindac,
35 interferon alpha and the like. Similarly, the instant compounds may be administered with a pain reliever; a potentiator such as caffeine, an H2-antagonist, simethicone, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide; a decongestant such as phenylephrine, phenylpropanolamine,

pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levodesoxy-ephedrine; and antitussive such as codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dextramethorphan; a diuretic; and a
5 sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. Likewise, compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with other drugs that are used in the treatment/prevention/suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compound of the present
10 invention are useful. Such other drugs may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used therefore, contemporaneously or sequentially with a compound of the present invention. When a compound of the present invention is used contemporaneously with one
15 or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the compound of the present invention is preferred. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include those that also contain one or more other active
20 ingredients, in addition to a compound of the present invention.

Examples of other active ingredients that may be combined with a compound of the present invention, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical
25 compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) integrin antagonists such as those for selectins, ICAMs and VLA-4; (b) steroids such as beclomethasone, methylprednisolone, betamethasone, prednisone, dexamethasone, and hydrocortisone; (c) immunosuppressants
30 such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin and other FK-506 type immunosuppressants; (d) antihistamines (H1-histamine antagonists) such as bromopheniramine, chlorpheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, triprolidine, clemastine, diphenhydramine, diphenylpyraline,
35 tripelennamine, hydroxyzine, methdilazine, promethazine, trimeprazine, azatadine, cyproheptadine, antazoline, pheniramine pyrilamine, astemizole, terfenadine, loratadine, cetirizine, fexofenadine, descarboethoxyloratadine, and the like; (e) non-steroidal

anti-asthmatics such as b2-agonists (terbutaline, metaproterenol, fenoterol, isoetharine, albuteral, bitolterol, and pirbuterol), theophylline, cromolyn sodium, atropine, ipratropium bromide, leukotriene

5 antagonists (zafirlukast, montelukast, pranlukast, iralukast, pobilukast, SKB-102,203), leukotriene biosynthesis inhibitors (zileuton, BAY-1005); (f) non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents (NSAIDs) such as propionic acid derivatives (alminoprofen, benxaprofen,

10 bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen, ketoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, pirprofen, pranoprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid, and tioxaprofen), acetic acid derivatives (indomethacin,

15 acemetacin, alclofenac, clidanac, diclofenac, fenclofenac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, ibufenac, isoxepac, oxpinac, sulindac, tiopinac, tolmetin, zidometacin, and zomepirac), fenamic acid derivatives (flufenamic acid, meclofenamic acid,

20 mefenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolfenamic acid), biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives (diflunisal and flufenisal), oxicams (isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam and tenoxican), salicylates (acetyl salicylic acid, sulfasalazine) and the pyrazolones (apazone,

25 bezpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone); (g) cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors; (h) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (I) other antagonists of the chemokine receptors; (j) cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-COA reductase

30 inhibitors (lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvsatatin, and other statins), sequestrants (cholestyramine and colestipol), nicotonic acid, fenofibric acid derivatives (gemfibrozil, clofibrat, fenofibrate and benzafibrate), and probucol;

35 (k) anti-diabetic agents such as insulin, sulfonylureas, biguanides (metformin), a-glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose) and glitazones (troglitazone ad pioglitazone); (l) preparations of interferons (interferon alpha-2a, interferon-2B, interferon alpha-N3, interferon beta-1a,

interferon beta-1b, interferon gamma-1b); (m) antiviral compounds such as efavirenz, nevirapine, indinavir, ganciclovir, lamivudine, famciclovir, and zalcitabine; (o) other compound such as 5-aminosalicylic acid and prodrugs thereof, antimetabolites such as azathioprine and 6-mercaptopurine, and cytotoxic cancer chemotherapeutic agents. The weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective doses of each ingredient.

Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Thus, for example, when a compound of the present invention is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the NSAID will generally range from about 1000:1 to about 1:1000, preferably about 200:1 to about 1:200. Combinations of a compound of the present invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

The compounds are administered to a mammal in a therapeutically effective amount. By "therapeutically effective amount" it is also meant an amount of a compound of Formula I that, when administered alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent to a mammal, is effective to prevent or ameliorate the thromboembolic disease condition or the progression of the disease.

Dosage and Formulation

The compounds of this invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. They may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. They can be administered

alone, but generally will be administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

5 The dosage regimen for the compounds of the present invention will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the species, age, sex, health, medical
10 condition, and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; the route of administration, the renal and hepatic function of the patient, and the effect desired. A physician or veterinarian can
15 determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the thromboembolic disorder.

By way of general guidance, the daily oral dosage of each active ingredient, when used for the indicated
20 effects, will range between about 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg of body weight, preferably between about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of body weight per day, and most preferably between about 1.0 to 20 mg/kg/day. Intravenously, the most preferred doses will range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute
25 during a constant rate infusion. Compounds of this invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three, or four times daily.

Compounds of this invention can be administered in
30 intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using transdermal skin patches. When administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent
35 throughout the dosage regimen.

The compounds are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients, or carriers (collectively referred to herein as pharmaceutical carriers) suitably selected with

respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth, or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles, and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues.

Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of

5 polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacylates, and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Dosage forms (pharmaceutical compositions) suitable

10 for administration may contain from about 1 milligram to about 100 milligrams of active ingredient per dosage unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the

15 composition.

Gelatin capsules may contain the active ingredient and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed

20 tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the

25 atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance. In general, water, a suitable oil, saline,

30 aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient,

35 suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In

addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, a standard reference text in this field.

Representative useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

10 Capsules

A large number of unit capsules can be prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules each with 100 milligrams of powdered active ingredient, 150 milligrams of lactose, 50 milligrams of cellulose, and 6 milligrams magnesium stearate.

Soft Gelatin Capsules

A mixture of active ingredient in a digestable oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil may be prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing 100 milligrams of the active ingredient. The capsules should be washed and dried.

Tablets

Tablets may be prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit is 100 milligrams of active ingredient, 0.2 milligrams of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 milligrams of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 milligrams of starch and 98.8 milligrams of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

Injectable

A parenteral composition suitable for administration by injection may be prepared by stirring 1.5% by weight of active ingredient in 10% by volume propylene glycol and water. The solution should be made isotonic with sodium chloride and sterilized.

Suspension

An aqueous suspension can be prepared for oral administration so that each 5 mL contain 100 mg of finely

divided active ingredient, 200 mg of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, 5 mg of sodium benzoate, 1.0 g of sorbitol solution, U.S.P., and 0.025 mL of vanillin.

Where the compounds of this invention are combined
5 with other anticoagulant agents, for example, a daily dosage may be about 0.1 to 100 milligrams of the compound of Formula I and about 1 to 7.5 milligrams of the second anticoagulant, per kilogram of patient body weight. For a tablet dosage form, the compounds of this invention
10 generally may be present in an amount of about 5 to 10 milligrams per dosage unit, and the second anti-coagulant in an amount of about 1 to 5 milligrams per dosage unit.

Where two or more of the foregoing second
therapeutic agents are administered with the compound of
15 Formula I, generally the amount of each component in a typical daily dosage and typical dosage form may be reduced relative to the usual dosage of the agent when administered alone, in view of the additive or synergistic effect of the therapeutic agents when
20 administered in combination.

Particularly when provided as a single dosage unit, the potential exists for a chemical interaction between the combined active ingredients. For this reason, when the compound of Formula I and a second therapeutic agent
25 are combined in a single dosage unit they are formulated such that although the active ingredients are combined in a single dosage unit, the physical contact between the active ingredients is minimized (that is, reduced). For example, one active ingredient may be enteric coated. By
30 enteric coating one of the active ingredients, it is possible not only to minimize the contact between the combined active ingredients, but also, it is possible to control the release of one of these components in the gastrointestinal tract such that one of these components
35 is not released in the stomach but rather is released in the intestines. One of the active ingredients may also be coated with a material which effects a sustained-release throughout the gastrointestinal tract and also serves to minimize physical contact between the combined

active ingredients. Furthermore, the sustained-released component can be additionally enteric coated such that the release of this component occurs only in the intestine. Still another approach would involve the formulation of a combination product in which the one component is coated with a sustained and/or enteric release polymer, and the other component is also coated with a polymer such as a lowviscosity grade of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC) or other appropriate materials as known in the art, in order to further separate the active components. The polymer coating serves to form an additional barrier to interaction with the other component.

These as well as other ways of minimizing contact between the components of combination products of the present invention, whether administered in a single dosage form or administered in separate forms but at the same time by the same manner, will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, once armed with the present disclosure.

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.